

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Quarterly Period Ended June 30, 2024

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 000-24435

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

51-0323571

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

1850 Towers Crescent Plaza, Tysons Corner, VA

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

22182

(Zip Code)

(703) 848-8600

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange on which Registered</u>
Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share	MSTR	The Nasdaq Global Select Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of July 25, 2024, the registrant had 17,468,045 and 1,964,025 shares of class A common stock and class B common stock outstanding, respectively.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

FORM 10-Q

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	1
Item 1. Financial Statements (unaudited)	1
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023	1
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 and 2023	2
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 and 2023	3
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) as of June 30, 2024	4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 and 2023	5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	6
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	27
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	45
Item 4. Controls and Procedures	45
PART II. OTHER INFORMATION	46
Item 1. Legal Proceedings	46
Item 1A. Risk Factors	46
Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities, Use of Proceeds, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	74
Item 5. Other Information	74
Item 6. Exhibits	75

PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except per share data)

	June 30, 2024 (unaudited)	December 31, 2023
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 66,923	\$ 46,817
Restricted cash	1,878	1,856
Accounts receivable, net	112,234	183,815
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	27,234	35,407
Total current assets	208,269	267,895
Digital assets	5,687,890	3,626,476
Property and equipment, net	28,332	28,941
Right-of-use assets	53,591	57,343
Deposits and other assets	43,449	24,300
Deferred tax assets, net	1,031,542	757,573
Total assets	\$ 7,053,073	\$ 4,762,528
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable, accrued expenses, and operating lease liabilities	\$ 44,188	\$ 43,090
Accrued compensation and employee benefits	46,853	50,045
Accrued interest	5,066	1,493
Current portion of long-term debt, net	145,119	483
Deferred revenue and advance payments	204,837	228,162
Total current liabilities	446,063	323,273
Long-term debt, net	3,703,381	2,182,108
Deferred revenue and advance payments	5,964	8,524
Operating lease liabilities	56,544	61,086
Other long-term liabilities	5,965	22,208
Deferred tax liabilities	357	357
Total liabilities	4,218,274	2,597,556
Commitments and Contingencies		
Stockholders' Equity		
Preferred stock undesignated, \$0.001 par value; 5,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding	0	0
Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value; 330,000 shares authorized; 25,787 shares issued and 17,103 shares outstanding, and 23,588 shares issued and 14,904 shares outstanding, respectively	26	24
Class B convertible common stock, \$0.001 par value; 165,000 shares authorized; 1,964 shares issued and outstanding, and 1,964 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	2	2
Additional paid-in capital	4,785,336	3,957,728
Treasury stock, at cost; 8,684 shares and 8,684 shares, respectively	(782,104)	(782,104)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(13,550)	(11,444)
Accumulated deficit	(1,154,911)	(999,234)
Total stockholders' equity	2,834,799	2,164,972
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 7,053,073	\$ 4,762,528

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Revenues:				
Product licenses	\$ 9,286	\$ 15,522	\$ 22,224	\$ 32,934
Subscription services	24,080	19,878	47,046	38,688
Total product licenses and subscription services	33,366	35,400	69,270	71,622
Product support	61,740	66,081	124,425	131,562
Other services	16,336	18,919	32,993	39,131
Total revenues	111,442	120,400	226,688	242,315
Cost of revenues:				
Product licenses	794	444	1,361	978
Subscription services	9,560	7,216	18,164	15,072
Total product licenses and subscription services	10,354	7,660	19,525	16,050
Product support	8,193	5,816	16,740	11,584
Other services	12,388	13,645	24,685	27,428
Total cost of revenues	30,935	27,121	60,950	55,062
Gross profit	80,507	93,279	165,738	187,253
Operating expenses:				
Sales and marketing	34,251	37,660	67,702	73,766
Research and development	30,311	29,354	59,494	60,712
General and administrative	36,129	28,830	70,795	56,736
Digital asset impairment losses	180,090	24,143	371,723	43,054
Total operating expenses	280,781	119,987	569,714	234,268
Loss from operations	(200,274)	(26,708)	(403,976)	(47,015)
Interest expense, net	(15,466)	(11,095)	(27,347)	(26,025)
Gain on debt extinguishment	0	0	0	44,686
Other income (expense), net	694	(250)	2,390	(1,693)
Loss before income taxes	(215,046)	(38,053)	(428,933)	(30,047)
Benefit from income taxes	(112,487)	(60,296)	(273,256)	(513,483)
Net (loss) income	\$ (102,559)	\$ 22,243	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Basic (loss) earnings per share (1)	\$ (5.74)	\$ 1.68	\$ (8.88)	\$ 41.18
Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing basic (loss) earnings per share	17,861	13,247	17,533	11,739
Diluted (loss) earnings per share (1)	\$ (5.74)	\$ 1.52	\$ (8.88)	\$ 33.56
Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing diluted (loss) earnings per share	17,861	16,095	17,533	14,534

(1) Basic and fully diluted (loss) earnings per share for class A and class B common stock are the same.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME
(in thousands)

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Net (loss) income	\$ (102,559)	\$ 22,243	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of applicable taxes:				
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(381)	(87)	(2,106)	651
Total other comprehensive (loss) income	(381)	(87)	(2,106)	651
Comprehensive (loss) income	<u>\$ (102,940)</u>	<u>\$ 22,156</u>	<u>\$ (157,783)</u>	<u>\$ 484,087</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)
(in thousands, unaudited)

	Total	Class A Common Stock		Class B Convertible Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Treasury Stock		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit
		Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount		
Balance at January 1, 2023	<u>\$ (383,120)</u>	<u>18,269</u>	<u>\$ 18</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 1,841,120</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (13,801)</u>	<u>\$ (1,428,355)</u>
Net income	461,193	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	461,193
Other comprehensive income	738	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	738	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	6,750	44	0	0	0	6,750	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under employee stock purchase plan	2,380	13	0	0	0	2,380	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(514)	4	0	0	0	(514)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under public offerings, net of issuance costs	338,962	1,349	2	0	0	338,960	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	16,822	0	0	0	0	16,822	0	0	0	0
Balance at March 31, 2023	<u>\$ 443,211</u>	<u>19,679</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 2,205,518</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (13,063)</u>	<u>\$ (967,162)</u>
Net income	22,243	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22,243
Other comprehensive loss	(87)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(87)	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	5,354	39	0	0	0	5,354	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(242)	6	0	0	0	(242)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under public offerings, net of issuance costs	333,494	1,079	1	0	0	333,493	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	15,145	0	0	0	0	15,145	0	0	0	0
Balance at June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 819,118</u>	<u>20,803</u>	<u>\$ 21</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 2,559,268</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (13,150)</u>	<u>\$ (944,919)</u>
Net loss	(143,441)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(143,441)
Other comprehensive loss	(2,205)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(2,205)	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	2,113	10	0	0	0	2,113	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under employee stock purchase plan	1,575	7	0	0	0	1,575	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(747)	4	0	0	0	(747)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under public offerings, net of issuance costs	147,218	403	0	0	0	147,218	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	16,764	0	0	0	0	16,764	0	0	0	0
Balance at September 30, 2023	<u>\$ 840,395</u>	<u>21,227</u>	<u>\$ 21</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 2,726,191</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (15,355)</u>	<u>\$ (1,088,360)</u>
Net income	89,126	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	89,126
Other comprehensive income	3,911	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,911	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	16,302	82	1	0	0	16,301	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(2,841)	12	0	0	0	(2,841)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under public offerings, net of issuance costs	1,200,415	2,267	2	0	0	1,200,413	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	17,664	0	0	0	0	17,664	0	0	0	0
Balance at December 31, 2023	<u>\$ 2,164,972</u>	<u>23,588</u>	<u>\$ 24</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 3,957,728</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (11,444)</u>	<u>\$ (999,234)</u>
Net loss	(53,118)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(53,118)
Other comprehensive loss	(1,725)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(1,725)	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	136,088	573	0	0	0	136,088	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under employee stock purchase plan	2,071	7	0	0	0	2,071	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(1,273)	4	0	0	0	(1,273)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock under public offerings, net of issuance costs	137,152	195	0	0	0	137,152	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	15,938	0	0	0	0	15,938	0	0	0	0
Balance at March 31, 2024	<u>\$ 2,400,105</u>	<u>24,367</u>	<u>\$ 24</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 4,247,704</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (13,169)</u>	<u>\$ (1,052,352)</u>
Net loss	(102,559)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(102,559)
Other comprehensive loss	(381)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(381)	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon exercise of stock options	17,261	122	0	0	0	17,261	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units, net of withholding taxes	(932)	31	0	0	0	(932)	0	0	0	0
Issuance of class A common stock upon conversions of convertible senior notes	500,815	1,267	2	0	0	500,813	0	0	0	0
Share-based compensation expense	20,490	0	0	0	0	20,490	0	0	0	0
Balance at June 30, 2024	<u>\$ 2,834,799</u>	<u>25,787</u>	<u>\$ 26</u>	<u>1,964</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 4,785,336</u>	<u>(8,684)</u>	<u>\$ (782,104)</u>	<u>\$ (13,550)</u>	<u>\$ (1,154,911)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024 (unaudited)	2023 (unaudited)
Operating activities:		
Net (loss) income	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	6,701	6,661
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	4,126	4,320
Credit losses and sales allowances	(44)	438
Deferred taxes	(278,067)	(530,628)
Release of liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits	(73)	(102)
Share-based compensation expense	38,412	33,049
Digital asset impairment losses	371,723	43,054
Amortization of issuance costs on long-term debt	6,399	4,400
Gain on debt extinguishment	0	(44,686)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	20,119	17,737
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7,914	4,861
Deposits and other assets	(8,163)	1,189
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(8,164)	(9,400)
Accrued compensation and employee benefits	(18,059)	(15,559)
Accrued interest	3,641	(1,336)
Deferred revenue and advance payments	24,994	26,952
Operating lease liabilities	(5,467)	(5,233)
Other long-term liabilities	(5,057)	(228)
Net cash provided by operating activities	5,258	18,925
Investing activities:		
Purchases of digital assets	(2,433,137)	(526,278)
Purchases of property and equipment	(2,268)	(1,138)
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,435,405)	(527,416)
Financing activities:		
Proceeds from convertible senior notes	2,203,750	0
Issuance costs paid for convertible senior notes	(42,008)	0
Payments to settle conversions of convertible senior notes	(44)	0
Repayments of secured term loan and third-party extinguishment costs	0	(160,033)
Repayments of other long-term secured debt	(266)	(254)
Proceeds from sale of common stock under public offerings	137,765	676,068
Issuance costs paid related to sale of common stock under public offerings	(613)	(3,628)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	153,349	12,104
Proceeds from sales under employee stock purchase plan	2,071	2,380
Payment of withholding tax on vesting of restricted stock units	(2,173)	(726)
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,451,831	525,911
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(1,556)	(235)
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	20,128	17,185
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period	48,673	50,868
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 68,801	\$ 68,053

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(unaudited)

(1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

(a) Basis of Presentation

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements of MicroStrategy Incorporated (“MicroStrategy” or the “Company”) are unaudited. In the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary for a fair statement of financial position and results of operations have been included. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature, unless otherwise disclosed. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year.

The Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are presented as required by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and do not contain certain information included in the Company’s annual financial statements and notes. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s audited financial statements and the notes thereto filed with the SEC in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023. There have been no significant changes in the Company’s accounting policies since December 31, 2023.

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

(2) Recent Accounting Standards

Crypto Assets

In December 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2023-08, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Crypto Assets (Subtopic 350-60): Accounting for and Disclosure of Crypto Assets* (“ASU 2023-08”). ASU 2023-08 requires in-scope crypto assets (including the Company’s bitcoin holdings) to be measured at fair value in the statement of financial position, with gains and losses from changes in the fair value of such crypto assets recognized in net income each reporting period. ASU 2023-08 also requires certain interim and annual disclosures for crypto assets within the scope of the standard. The standard is effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning January 1, 2025, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the annual reporting period in which the Company adopts the guidance. Prior periods will not be restated. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period for which an entity’s financial statements have not been issued as of the beginning of the annual reporting period.

The Company expects the adoption of ASU 2023-08 will have a material impact on its consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and disclosures. Although the Company will continue to initially record its bitcoin purchases at cost, upon adopting ASU 2023-08, any subsequent increases or decreases in fair value will be recognized as incurred in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Operations, and the fair value of the Company’s bitcoin will be reflected within the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets each reporting period-end. Upon adopting ASU 2023-08, the Company will no longer account for its bitcoin under a cost-less-impairment accounting model.

The Company is currently evaluating early adoption of ASU 2023-08 and the potential implications of unrealized fair value gains and losses as they relate to the changing global tax landscape. If the Company were to adopt this guidance during 2024, it estimates that its 2024 beginning retained earnings balance would increase by approximately \$3.1 billion.

Income Taxes

In December 2023, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* (“ASU 2023-09”). ASU 2023-09 requires enhanced disclosures surrounding income taxes, particularly related to rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information. In particular, on an annual basis, companies will be required to disclose specific categories in the rate reconciliation and provide additional information for reconciling items that meet a quantitative threshold. Companies will also be required to disclose, on an annual basis, the amount of income taxes paid, disaggregated by federal, state, and foreign taxes, and also disaggregated by individual jurisdictions above a quantitative threshold. The standard is effective for the Company for annual periods beginning January 1, 2025 on a prospective basis, with retrospective application permitted for all prior periods presented. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on its disclosures.

Segment Reporting

In November 2023, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures* (“ASU 2023-07”). ASU 2023-07 requires enhanced disclosures surrounding reportable segments,

particularly (i) significant segment expenses that are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") and included in the reported measure(s) of a segment's profit and loss and (ii) other segment items that reconcile segment revenue and significant expenses to the reported measure(s) of a segment's profit and loss, both on an annual and interim basis. Companies are also required to provide all annual disclosures currently required under Topic 280 in interim periods, in addition to disclosing the title and position of the CODM and how the CODM uses the reported measure(s) of segment profit and loss in assessing segment performance and allocating resources. The standard is effective for the Company for annual periods beginning January 1, 2024 and for interim periods beginning January 1, 2025, with updates applied retrospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on its disclosures.

(3) Digital Assets

The Company accounts for its digital assets, which are comprised solely of bitcoin, as indefinite-lived intangible assets in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other*. The Company's digital assets are initially recorded at cost. Subsequently, they are measured at cost, net of any impairment losses incurred since acquisition. Impairment losses are recognized as "Digital asset impairment losses" in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations in the period in which the impairment occurs. Gains (if any) are not recorded until realized upon sale, at which point they are presented net of any impairment losses in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations. In determining the gain to be recognized upon sale, the Company calculates the difference between the sales price and carrying value of the specific bitcoins sold immediately prior to sale.

The following table summarizes the Company's digital asset holdings (in thousands, except number of bitcoins), as of:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Approximate number of bitcoins held	226,331	189,150
Digital assets carrying value	\$ 5,687,890	\$ 3,626,476
Cumulative digital asset impairment losses	\$ 2,640,736	\$ 2,269,013

The carrying value on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet at each period-end represents the lowest fair value (based on Level 1 inputs in the fair value hierarchy) of the bitcoins at any time since their acquisition. Therefore, these fair value measurements were made during the period from their acquisition through June 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023, respectively, and not as of June 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023, respectively.

The following table summarizes the Company's digital asset purchases and digital asset impairment losses (in thousands, except number of bitcoins) for the periods indicated. The Company did not sell any of its bitcoins during the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 or 2023, respectively.

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Approximate number of bitcoins purchased	12,053	12,333	37,181	19,833
Digital asset purchases	\$ 793,828	\$ 347,003	\$ 2,433,137	\$ 526,278
Digital asset impairment losses	\$ 180,090	\$ 24,143	\$ 371,723	\$ 43,054

From time to time, the Company may be extended short-term credits from its execution partners to purchase bitcoin in advance of using cash funds in the Company's trading account. The trade credits are due and payable in cash within days after they are extended. In the first quarter of 2024, certain of the assets of MacroStrategy LLC ("MacroStrategy"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, including bitcoin, were subject to a first priority security interest and lien in order to secure the repayment of short-term trade credits taken in its name. While trade credits are outstanding, the Company may incur interest fees and be required to maintain minimum balances in its trading and collateral accounts with such execution partners. As of June 30, 2024, the Company had no outstanding trade credits payable.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, approximately 50,610 and 16,081 of the bitcoins held by the Company, which had carrying values of approximately \$2.220 billion and \$263.9 million on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, served as part of the collateral for the Company's 6.125% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the "2028 Secured Notes"), as further described in Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

(4) Contract Balances

The Company invoices its customers in accordance with billing schedules established in each contract. The Company's rights to consideration from customers are presented separately in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets depending on whether those rights are conditional or unconditional.

The Company presents unconditional rights to consideration from customers within “Accounts receivable, net” in its Consolidated Balance Sheets. All of the Company’s contracts are generally non-cancellable and/or non-refundable, and therefore an unconditional right generally exists when the customer is billed or amounts are billable per the contract.

Accounts receivable (in thousands) consisted of the following, as of:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Billed and billable	\$ 114,094	\$ 186,884
Less: allowance for credit losses	(1,860)	(3,069)
Accounts receivable, net	<u>\$ 112,234</u>	<u>\$ 183,815</u>

Changes in the allowance for credit losses were not material for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024.

Rights to consideration that are subject to a condition other than the passage of time are considered contract assets until they are expected to become unconditional and transfer to accounts receivable. Current contract assets included in “Prepaid expenses and other current assets” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets consisted of \$1.8 million and \$1.2 million, as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, related to performance obligations or services being rendered in advance of future invoicing associated with multi-year contracts and accrued sales and usage-based royalty revenue. In royalty-based arrangements, consideration is not billed or billable until the royalty reporting is received, generally in the subsequent quarter, at which time the contract asset transfers to accounts receivable and a true-up adjustment is recorded to revenue. These true-up adjustments are generally not material. Non-current contract assets included in “Deposits and other assets” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets consisted of \$5.4 million and \$0.9 million, as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, related to performance obligations or services being rendered in advance of future invoicing associated with multi-year contracts. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, there were no significant impairments to the Company’s contract assets, nor were there any significant changes in the timing of the Company’s contract assets being reclassified to accounts receivable.

Contract liabilities are amounts received or due from customers in advance of the Company transferring the software or services to the customer. In the case of multi-year service contract arrangements, the Company generally does not invoice more than one year in advance of services and does not record deferred revenue for amounts that have not been invoiced. Revenue is subsequently recognized in the period(s) in which control of the software or services is transferred to the customer. The Company’s contract liabilities are presented as either current or non-current “Deferred revenue and advance payments” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, depending on whether the software or services are expected to be transferred to the customer within the next year.

The Company’s “Accounts receivable, net” and “Deferred revenue and advance payments” balances in the Consolidated Balance Sheets include unpaid amounts related to contracts under which the Company has an enforceable right to invoice the customer for non-cancellable and/or non-refundable software and services. Changes in accounts receivable and changes in deferred revenue and advance payments are presented net of these unpaid amounts in “Operating activities” in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

Deferred revenue and advance payments (in thousands) from customers consisted of the following, as of:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Current:		
Deferred product licenses revenue	\$ 4,200	\$ 3,579
Deferred subscription services revenue	69,566	65,512
Deferred product support revenue	127,170	152,012
Deferred other services revenue	3,901	7,059
Total current deferred revenue and advance payments	<u>\$ 204,837</u>	<u>\$ 228,162</u>
Non-current:		
Deferred product licenses revenue	\$ 0	\$ 0
Deferred subscription services revenue	1,623	3,097
Deferred product support revenue	3,974	4,984
Deferred other services revenue	367	443
Total non-current deferred revenue and advance payments	<u>\$ 5,964</u>	<u>\$ 8,524</u>

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized revenues of \$64.1 million and \$145.0 million, respectively, from amounts included in the total deferred revenue and advance payments balances at the beginning of 2024. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized revenues of \$62.3 million and \$143.1 million, respectively, from amounts included in the total deferred revenue and advance payments balances at the beginning of 2023. For the three and six months

ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, there were no significant changes in the timing of revenue recognition on the Company's deferred balances.

The Company's remaining performance obligation represents all future revenue under contract and includes deferred revenue and advance payments and billable non-cancelable amounts that will be invoiced and recognized as revenue in future periods. The remaining performance obligation excludes contracts that are billed in arrears, such as certain time and materials contracts. The portions of multi-year contracts that will be invoiced in the future are not presented on the balance sheet within accounts receivable and deferred revenues and are instead included in the following remaining performance obligation disclosure. As of June 30, 2024, the Company had an aggregate transaction price of \$360.7 million allocated to the remaining performance obligation related to subscription services, product support, product licenses, and other services contracts. The Company expects to recognize \$242.4 million within the next 12 months and the remainder thereafter.

(5) Long-term Debt

The net carrying value of the Company's outstanding debt (in thousands) consisted of the following, as of:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 144,618	\$ 643,931
2027 Convertible Notes	1,039,327	1,037,306
2030 Convertible Notes	783,220	0
2031 Convertible Notes	593,259	0
2032 Convertible Notes	786,095	0
2028 Secured Notes	492,057	491,193
Other long-term secured debt	9,924	10,161
Total	<u>\$ 3,848,500</u>	<u>\$ 2,182,591</u>
Reported as:		
Current portion of long-term debt, net	145,119	483
Long-term debt, net	3,703,381	2,182,108
Total	<u>\$ 3,848,500</u>	<u>\$ 2,182,591</u>

Convertible Senior Notes

The Company has issued the following convertible notes (collectively, the "Convertible Notes") in private offerings:

- \$650.0 million aggregate principal amount of 0.750% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "2025 Convertible Notes");
- \$1.050 billion aggregate principal amount of 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2027 (the "2027 Convertible Notes");
- \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of 0.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2030 (the "2030 Convertible Notes");
- \$603.8 million aggregate principal amount of 0.875% Convertible Senior Notes due 2031 (the "2031 Convertible Notes"); and
- \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2032 (the "2032 Convertible Notes").

The Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank senior in right of payment to any of the Company's indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Notes; equal in right of payment to any of the Company's unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company's secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of the Company's subsidiaries.

The following table summarizes the key terms of each of the Convertible Notes (principal at inception, net proceeds, and issuance costs are each reported in thousands):

	2025 Convertible Notes	2027 Convertible Notes	2030 Convertible Notes	2031 Convertible Notes	2032 Convertible Notes
Issuance Date	December 2020 December 15, 2025	February 2021 February 15, 2027	March 2024 March 15, 2030	March 2024 March 15, 2031	June 2024 June 15, 2032
Principal at Inception	\$ 650,000	\$ 1,050,000	\$ 800,000	\$ 603,750	\$ 800,000
Stated Interest Rate (2)	0.750%	0.000%	0.625%	0.875%	2.250%
Interest Payment Dates (3)	June 15 & December 15	February 15 & August 15	March 15 & September 15	March 15 & September 15	June 15 & December 15
Net Proceeds	\$ 634,749	\$ 1,025,830	\$ 782,000	\$ 592,567	\$ 786,000
Issuance Costs (4)	\$ 15,251	\$ 24,170	\$ 18,000	\$ 11,183	\$ 14,000
Effective Interest Rate (4)	1.23%	0.39%	1.14%	1.30%	2.63%
Date of Holder Put Option (5)	n/a	n/a	September 15, 2028	September 15, 2028	June 15, 2029
Initial Conversion Rate (6)	2.5126	0.6981	0.6677	0.4297	0.4894
Initial Conversion Price (7)	\$ 397.99	\$ 1,432.46	\$ 1,497.68	\$ 2,327.21	\$ 2,043.32
Convertible at any time after the following date (8) (9)	June 13, 2024	August 15, 2026	September 15, 2029	September 15, 2030	December 15, 2031
Not redeemable by the Company prior to the following date (10)	December 20, 2023	February 20, 2024	March 22, 2027	March 22, 2028	June 20, 2029
Redemption Date (11)	July 15, 2024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

- (1) “Maturity Date” is the stated maturity date under each applicable indenture governing such notes, unless earlier converted, redeemed, or repurchased in accordance with their terms.
- (2) Holders may receive additional or special interest under specified circumstances as outlined under each applicable indenture governing the Convertible Notes.
- (3) For the Convertible Notes issued in 2024, interest payments begin on (a) September 15, 2024 for each of the 2030 Convertible Notes and the 2031 Convertible Notes, and (b) December 15, 2024 for the 2032 Convertible Notes.
- (4) “Issuance Costs” reflect the customary offering expenses associated with each of the Convertible Notes. The Company accounts for these issuance costs as a reduction to the principal amount of the respective Convertible Notes and amortizes the issuance costs to interest expense from the respective debt issuance dates through the earlier of the “Maturity Date” or the “Date of Holder Put Option,” if applicable, at the “Effective Interest Rates” stated in the table.
- (5) “Date of Holder Put Option” represents the respective dates upon which holders of the 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes each have a noncontingent right to require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their respective notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of such notes to be repurchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding the repurchase date.
- (6) The “Initial Conversion Rate” is stated in shares of the Company’s class A common stock per \$1,000 principal amount. The conversion rates are subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, following certain events that may occur prior to the respective maturity dates or if the Company delivers a notice of redemption, the Company will increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert its respective Convertible Notes in connection with such corporate event or notice of redemption, as the case may be, in certain circumstances as provided in each indenture governing the respective Convertible Notes.
- (7) The “Initial Conversion Price” is stated in dollars per share of the Company’s class A common stock.
- (8) On or after the stated dates until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the respective maturity dates, holders may convert the Convertible Notes at any time. Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of the Company’s class A common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of class A common stock, at the Company’s election. For the 2025 Convertible Notes, the date presented is the date on which the Company delivered its notice of full redemption of the 2025 Convertible Notes, which resulted in the 2025 Convertible Notes being convertible at any time thereafter until 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on July 11, 2024. See below under “Notice to Redeem 2025 Convertible Notes and Conversions of 2025 Convertible Notes” for further information.
- (9) Prior to the respective dates, the Convertible Notes are convertible only under the following circumstances: (a) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2021 for the 2025 Convertible Notes, on June 30, 2021 for the 2027 Convertible Notes, on June 30, 2024 for the 2030 Convertible Notes and 2031 Convertible Notes, or on September 30, 2024 for the 2032 Convertible Notes (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company’s class A common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price of the respective Convertible Notes on each applicable trading day; (b) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the “measurement period”) in which the “trading price” (as defined under each applicable indenture governing the respective Convertible Notes) per \$1,000 principal amount of the respective Convertible Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company’s class A common stock and the applicable conversion rate on each such trading day; (c) if the Company calls any or all of the respective Convertible Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; and (d) upon occurrence of specified corporate events as described in each applicable indenture governing the respective Convertible Notes.

- (10) The Company may redeem for cash all or a portion of the Convertible Notes at its option, on or after the stated dates, if the last reported sale price of the Company's class A common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price of the respective Convertible Notes then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive), including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides a notice of redemption, during any 30 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption. The redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. See below "Notice to Redeem 2025 Convertible Notes and Conversions of 2025 Convertible Notes" subsection for information regarding the Company's notice of redemption of the 2025 Convertible Notes.
- (11) "Redemption Date" is the date on which the Company redeemed all outstanding 2025 Convertible Notes. See discussion further below under "Notice to Redeem 2025 Convertible Notes and Conversions of 2025 Convertible Notes" pertaining to redemption of the 2025 Convertible Notes.

If the Company undergoes a "fundamental change," as defined in the respective indentures governing the Convertible Notes prior to maturity, subject to certain conditions, holders may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their respective Convertible Notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the respective Convertible Notes to be repurchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

The respective indentures governing the Convertible Notes contain customary terms and covenants, including that upon certain events of default occurring and continuing, either the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount outstanding of the respective Convertible Notes may declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all the respective Convertible Notes to be due and payable.

Although the Convertible Notes contain embedded conversion features, the Company accounts for the Convertible Notes in their entirety as a liability because the conversion features are indexed to the Company's class A common stock and meet the criteria for classification in stockholders' equity and therefore do not qualify for separate derivative accounting.

Notice to Redeem 2025 Convertible Notes and Conversions of 2025 Convertible Notes

On June 13, 2024, the Company announced that it delivered a notice of redemption (the "Redemption Notice") to the trustee of the 2025 Convertible Notes for redemption of all \$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes then outstanding on July 15, 2024 (the "Redemption Date"). Due to the Company's issuance of the Redemption Notice, the 2025 Convertible Notes became convertible at the option of the holders of such notes from the delivery of the Redemption Notice until 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on July 11, 2024. The Company elected to satisfy its conversion obligation with respect to the 2025 Convertible Notes by delivering solely shares of its class A common stock, together with cash in lieu of any fractional shares. Holders of the 2025 Convertible Notes requested to convert \$649.7 million in principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes prior to the Redemption Date. The Company settled conversion requests in respect of \$504.4 million in principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes during the quarter ended June 30, 2024, resulting in the issuance of 1,267,240 shares of the Company's class A common stock and payment of a nominal amount of cash in lieu of fractional shares, and settled conversion requests in respect of \$145.3 million in principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes during the period from July 1, 2024 to July 15, 2024, resulting in the issuance of 365,065 shares of the Company's class A common stock and payment of a nominal amount of cash in lieu of fractional shares, in each case in accordance with the terms and provisions of the indenture governing the 2025 Convertible Notes. On the Redemption Date, the Company redeemed \$0.3 million aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes, constituting all of the 2025 Convertible Notes then outstanding, at an aggregate redemption price of \$0.3 million in cash, equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, to but excluding the Redemption Date.

Collective Convertible Notes Disclosures

There have been no adjustments to the initial conversion rates for any of the Convertible Notes as of June 30, 2024. As of June 30, 2024, the maximum number of shares into which the Convertible Notes could have been potentially converted if the conversion features were triggered at the conversion rates then in effect based on the Convertible Notes then outstanding on such date was 365,920 shares, 733,005 shares, 534,160 shares, 259,431 shares, and 391,520 shares for the 2025 Convertible Notes, 2027 Convertible Notes, 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes, respectively.

Other than the 2025 Convertible Notes (for which convertibility is discussed above under the "Notice to Redeem 2025 Convertible Notes and Conversions of 2025 Convertible Notes" subsection), the Convertible Notes were not convertible at the option of the holders during the six months ended June 30, 2024 or 2023.

Other than the Company's issuance of the Redemption Notice for the redemption of all of the outstanding 2025 Convertible Notes, the Company had not redeemed any of the Convertible Notes as of June 30, 2024.

As of June 30, 2024, the net carrying value of the 2025 Convertible Notes was classified as a short-term liability in the “Current portion of long-term debt, net” line item in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheet, and the net carrying value of the remaining Convertible Notes was classified as a long-term liability in the “Long-term debt, net” line item in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheet. As of December 31, 2023, the net carrying value of all of the Convertible Notes was classified as a long-term liability in the “Long-term debt, net” line item in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The following is a summary of the Company’s convertible debt instruments as of June 30, 2024 (in thousands):

	June 30, 2024					
	Outstanding	Unamortized	Net Carrying	Fair Value		Leveling
	Principal Amount	Issuance Costs	Value	Amount		
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 145,634	\$ (1,016)	\$ 144,618	\$ 517,929		Level 2
2027 Convertible Notes	1,050,000	(10,673)	1,039,327	1,228,500		Level 2
2030 Convertible Notes	800,000	(16,780)	783,220	887,706		Level 2
2031 Convertible Notes	603,750	(10,491)	593,259	543,466		Level 2
2032 Convertible Notes	800,000	(13,905)	786,095	754,008		Level 2
Total	\$ 3,399,384	\$ (52,865)	\$ 3,346,519	\$ 3,931,609		

The following is a summary of the Company’s convertible debt instruments as of December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023					
	Outstanding	Unamortized	Net Carrying	Fair Value		Leveling
	Principal Amount	Issuance Costs	Value	Amount		
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 650,000	\$ (6,069)	\$ 643,931	\$ 1,074,713		Level 2
2027 Convertible Notes	1,050,000	(12,694)	1,037,306	913,808		Level 2
Total	\$ 1,700,000	\$ (18,763)	\$ 1,681,237	\$ 1,988,521		

The fair value of the Convertible Notes is determined using observable market data other than quoted prices, specifically the last traded price at the end of the reporting period of identical instruments in the over-the-counter market (Level 2).

For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, interest expense related to the Convertible Notes was as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2024			Three Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Contractual	Amortization of	Total	Contractual	Amortization of	Total
	Interest Expense	Issuance Costs		Interest Expense	Issuance Costs	
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 1,129	\$ 712	\$ 1,841	\$ 1,219	\$ 760	\$ 1,979
2027 Convertible Notes	0	1,011	1,011	0	1,007	1,007
2030 Convertible Notes	1,250	972	2,222	0	0	0
2031 Convertible Notes	1,321	603	1,924	0	0	0
2032 Convertible Notes	650	95	745	0	0	0
Total	\$ 4,350	\$ 3,393	\$ 7,743	\$ 1,219	\$ 1,767	\$ 2,986

For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, interest expense related to the Convertible Notes was as follows (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2024			Six Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Contractual	Amortization of	Total	Contractual	Amortization of	Total
	Interest Expense	Issuance Costs		Interest Expense	Issuance Costs	
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 2,348	\$ 1,479	\$ 3,827	\$ 2,438	\$ 1,517	\$ 3,955
2027 Convertible Notes	0	2,021	2,021	0	2,013	2,013
2030 Convertible Notes	1,569	1,220	2,789	0	0	0
2031 Convertible Notes	1,512	692	2,204	0	0	0
2032 Convertible Notes	650	95	745	0	0	0
Total	\$ 6,079	\$ 5,507	\$ 11,586	\$ 2,438	\$ 3,530	\$ 5,968

For each of the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company paid \$2.4 million in interest related to the Convertible Notes. The Company has not paid any additional interest or special interest related to the Convertible Notes to date.

Senior Secured Notes

On June 14, 2021, the Company issued \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2028 Secured Notes in a private offering. The 2028 Secured Notes bear interest at a fixed rate of 6.125% per annum, payable semiannually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2021. The 2028 Secured Notes have a stated maturity date of June 15, 2028, unless earlier redeemed or repurchased in accordance with their terms and subject to a springing maturity date of November 16, 2026 as discussed further below. The Company has not redeemed any of the 2028 Secured Notes as of June 30, 2024.

The 2028 Secured Notes include a springing maturity feature that will cause the stated maturity date to spring ahead to: (1) November 16, 2026 (the “Springing Maturity Date”), unless on the Springing Maturity Date (i) the Company has Liquidity in excess of 130% of the amount required to pay in full in cash the then outstanding aggregate principal amount of, and accrued interest on, the 2027 Convertible Notes or (ii) less than \$100,000,000 of the aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Convertible Notes remains outstanding, or (2) the date (such date, an “FCCR Springing Maturity Date”) that is 91 days prior to the maturity date of any future convertible debt that we may issue that is then outstanding (the “FCCR Convertible Indebtedness”), unless on the FCCR Springing Maturity Date (i) the Company has Liquidity in excess of 130% of the amount required to pay in full in cash the then outstanding aggregate principal amount of and accrued interest on such FCCR Convertible Indebtedness or (ii) less than \$100,000,000 of the aggregate principal amount of such FCCR Convertible Indebtedness remains outstanding. “Liquidity” is defined in the 2028 Secured Notes Indenture and includes the Digital Asset Market Value (as defined in the 2028 Secured Notes Indenture) of the bitcoin owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the 2028 Secured Notes Indenture) immediately prior to the issuance of the 2028 Secured Notes (which are referred to as “Existing Digital Assets”). As of June 30, 2024, for purposes of calculating Liquidity, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries owned approximately 92,079 Existing Digital Assets, all of which were unencumbered.

The terms of the 2028 Secured Notes are discussed more fully in Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

The 2028 Secured Notes are governed by an indenture containing certain covenants with which the Company must comply, including covenants with respect to limitations on (i) additional indebtedness, (ii) liens, (iii) certain payments and investments, (iv) the ability to merge or consolidate with another person, or sell or otherwise dispose of substantially all the Company’s assets, and (v) certain transactions with affiliates. The Company was in compliance with its debt covenants as of June 30, 2024.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the net carrying value of the 2028 Secured Notes was classified as a long-term liability in the “Long-term debt, net” line item in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following is a summary of the 2028 Secured Notes as of June 30, 2024 (in thousands):

	June 30, 2024				
	Outstanding	Unamortized	Net Carrying	Fair Value	
	Principal Amount	Issuance Costs	Value	Amount	Leveling
2028 Secured Notes	\$ 500,000	\$ (7,943)	\$ 492,057	\$ 484,640	Level 2

The following is a summary of the 2028 Secured Notes as of December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023				
	Outstanding	Unamortized	Net Carrying	Fair Value	
	Principal Amount	Issuance Costs	Value	Amount	Leveling
2028 Secured Notes	\$ 500,000	\$ (8,807)	\$ 491,193	\$ 485,070	Level 2

The fair value of the 2028 Secured Notes is determined using observable market data other than quoted prices, specifically the last traded price at the end of the reporting period of identical instruments in the over-the-counter market (Level 2).

For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, interest expense related to the 2028 Secured Notes was as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2024			Three Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Contractual	Amortization of		Contractual	Amortization of	
	Interest Expense	Issuance Costs	Total	Interest Expense	Issuance Costs	Total
2028 Secured Notes	\$ 7,657	\$ 435	\$ 8,092	\$ 7,656	\$ 408	\$ 8,064

For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, interest expense related to the 2028 Secured Notes was as follows (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2024			Six Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Contractual Interest Expense	Amortization of Issuance Costs	Total	Contractual Interest Expense	Amortization of Issuance Costs	Total
2028 Secured Notes	\$ 15,313	\$ 864	\$ 16,177	\$ 15,312	\$ 809	\$ 16,121

For each of the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company paid \$15.3 million in interest related to the 2028 Secured Notes.

Secured Term Loan

On March 23, 2022, MacroStrategy entered into a Credit and Security Agreement (the “Credit and Security Agreement”) with Silvergate pursuant to which Silvergate issued the \$205.0 million 2025 Secured Term Loan to MacroStrategy. The terms of the 2025 Secured Term Loan are discussed more fully in Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023. On March 24, 2023, MacroStrategy and Silvergate entered into a Prepayment, Waiver and Payoff to Credit and Security Agreement, pursuant to which MacroStrategy voluntarily prepaid Silvergate approximately \$161.0 million (the “Payoff Amount”), in full repayment, satisfaction, and discharge of the 2025 Secured Term Loan and all other obligations under the Credit and Security Agreement. Upon Silvergate’s receipt of the Payoff Amount on March 24, 2023, the Credit and Security Agreement was terminated and Silvergate released its security interest in all of MacroStrategy’s assets collateralizing the 2025 Secured Term Loan, including the bitcoin that was serving as collateral.

The Payoff Amount consisted of a \$159.9 million payment to repay the full \$205.0 million outstanding principal amount of the 2025 Secured Term Loan as of March 24, 2023 and a \$1.1 million payment for accrued unpaid interest on the 2025 Secured Term Loan as of March 24, 2023. The Company also incurred \$0.1 million in third party fees in connection with the repayment of the 2025 Secured Term Loan. The net carrying value of the 2025 Secured Term Loan as of March 24, 2023, immediately prior to the loan’s repayment, was \$204.7 million, which resulted in a \$44.7 million gain on debt extinguishment recognized in the Company’s Consolidated Statement of Operations in the first quarter of 2023.

No interest expense related to the 2025 Secured Term Loan was recognized after the debt was repaid in full during the first quarter of 2023. For the six months ended June 30, 2023, interest expense related to the 2025 Secured Term Loan was as follows (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Contractual Interest Expense	Amortization of Issuance Costs	Total
2025 Secured Term Loan	\$ 3,781	\$ 31	\$ 3,812

The Company paid a final \$5.1 million in interest related to the 2025 Secured Term Loan during the first quarter of 2023, \$1.1 million of which was included in the Payoff Amount.

Other long-term secured debt

In June 2022, the Company, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, entered into a secured term loan agreement in the amount of \$11.1 million, bearing interest at an annual rate of 5.2%, and maturing in June 2027. The loan is secured by certain non-bitcoin assets of the Company that are not otherwise serving as collateral for any of the Company’s other indebtedness. After monthly payments made under the terms of the agreement, the loan had a net carrying value of \$9.9 million and \$10.2 million as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, and an outstanding principal balance of \$10.1 million and \$10.3 million as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, \$0.5 million and \$0.5 million of the respective net carrying values were short-term and were presented in “Current portion of long-term debt, net” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Maturities

The following table shows the maturities of the Company’s debt instruments as of June 30, 2024 (in thousands). The principal payments related to the 2028 Secured Notes are included in the table below based on the Springing Maturity Date of November 16, 2026, as if the springing maturity feature discussed above were triggered. As of June 30, 2024, the Company expects to be able to satisfy the requirements in the 2028 Secured Notes Indenture to avoid triggering the springing maturity feature of the 2028 Secured Notes. The principal payments related to the 2030 Convertible Notes and 2031 Convertible Notes, respectively, are included in the table below as if the holders exercised their right to require the Company to repurchase all of the 2030 Convertible Notes and 2031 Convertible Notes on September 15, 2028. The principal payments related to the 2032 Convertible Notes are included in the table below as if the holders exercised their right to require the Company to repurchase all of the 2032 Convertible Notes on June 15, 2029.

Payments due by period ended June 30,	2025 Convertible Notes	2027 Convertible Notes	2030 Convertible Notes	2031 Convertible Notes	2032 Convertible Notes	2028 Secured Notes	Other long-term secured debt	Total
2025	\$ 145,634	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 555	\$ 146,189
2026	0	0	0	0	0	0	584	584
2027	0	1,050,000	0	0	0	500,000	8,937	1,558,937
2028	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2029	0	0	800,000	603,750	800,000	0	0	2,203,750
Thereafter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	<u>\$ 145,634</u>	<u>\$ 1,050,000</u>	<u>\$ 800,000</u>	<u>\$ 603,750</u>	<u>\$ 800,000</u>	<u>\$ 500,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,076</u>	<u>\$ 3,909,460</u>

(6) Commitments and Contingencies

(a) Commitments

From time to time, the Company enters into certain types of contracts that require it to indemnify parties against third-party claims. These contracts primarily relate to agreements under which the Company assumes indemnity obligations for intellectual property infringement, as well as other obligations from time to time depending on arrangements negotiated with customers and other third parties. The conditions of these obligations vary. Thus, the overall maximum amount of the Company's indemnification obligations cannot be reasonably estimated. Historically, the Company has not been obligated to make significant payments for these obligations and does not currently expect to incur any material obligations in the future. Accordingly, the Company has not recorded an indemnification liability on its Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023.

(b) Contingencies

Brazil Matter

Following an internal review initiated in 2018, the Company believes that its Brazilian subsidiary failed or likely failed to comply with local procurement regulations in conducting business with certain Brazilian government entities.

On February 6, 2020, the Company learned that a Brazilian court authorized the Brazilian Federal Police to use certain investigative measures in its investigation into alleged corruption and procurement fraud involving certain government officials, pertaining to a particular transaction. The transaction at issue is part of the basis of the previously reported failure or likely failure of the Company's Brazilian subsidiary to comply with local procurement regulations. The Company is not aware of any allegations that any former employee or the Company made any payments to Brazilian government officials. The Brazilian Federal Police expanded the investigation to include other possible cases of procurement fraud involving Brazilian government entities. Criminal penalties may be imposed against individuals; however, neither employees of the Company's Brazilian subsidiary nor the subsidiary itself have been targets of the Federal Police investigation.

On January 18, 2023, Brazil's General Superintendence of the Administrative Council for Economic Defense ("SG/CADE") launched an administrative proceeding to investigate potentially anticompetitive conduct, naming various individuals and companies as defendants including the Company's Brazilian subsidiary. The proceeding involves conduct relating to transactions with certain Brazilian public and private entities that is part of the basis of the foregoing failure or likely failure of the Brazilian subsidiary to comply with local procurement regulations. The proceeding was precipitated by the Company's Brazilian subsidiary's voluntary disclosure of information to SG/CADE that arose out of the internal review initiated in 2018, and the Company's Brazilian subsidiary has secured a leniency agreement with SG/CADE. If at the end of the proceeding, CADE's Tribunal confirms that the leniency agreement obligations have been fulfilled, the Company's Brazilian subsidiary will receive full immunity from fines.

On July 4, 2024, the Company's Brazilian subsidiary signed a leniency agreement with Brazil's Federal Comptroller General ("CGU") and Federal General Attorney's Office ("AGU"). The leniency agreement resulted from the Brazilian subsidiary's voluntary disclosure in 2018 to the CGU and AGU of information that arose out of the internal review initiated in 2018 and subsequent cooperation with the CGU and AGU. As a result of the leniency agreement, the Brazilian subsidiary (i) agreed to pay approximately BRL 6.16 million (equivalent to approximately USD 1.1 million), (ii) agreed to certain undertakings regarding its compliance program, and (iii) has been granted immunity from debarment and other sanctions. In addition, the CGU will dismiss its pending administrative action against the Brazilian subsidiary over alleged procurement violations.

The Company previously had estimated a minimum loss of \$1.2 million in respect of these matters and in prior periods established a reserve equal to such amount. The Company believes that additional losses are probable in connection with these Brazilian matters. As of June 30, 2024, the Company remained unable to reasonably estimate a range of loss beyond such minimum loss. The aggregate accrued amount for these matters is included as a component of "Accounts payable, accrued expenses, and operating lease liabilities" in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023. The final outcome of these matters may result in a loss that is significantly greater than this accrued amount. Any loss associated with the final outcome of these matters may result in a material

impact on the Company's earnings and financial results for the period in which any such additional liability is accrued. However, the Company believes that any loss associated with the final outcome of these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's financial position.

Daedalus Matter

As previously reported, on November 4, 2020, a complaint was filed against the Company in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia by a patent assertion entity called Daedalus Blue, LLC ("Daedalus"). In its complaint, Daedalus alleged that the Company infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 8,341,172 (the "'172 Patent") and 9,032,076 (the "'076 Patent") based on specific functionality in the MicroStrategy platform. The '172 Patent relates to a method for providing aggregate data access in response to a query, whereas the '076 Patent relates to a role-based access control system.

On January 29, 2024, the parties executed a settlement agreement pursuant to which the Company received a fully paid-up license to all patents owned by Daedalus as of January 5, 2024, including the '172 Patent and the '076 Patent and filed a stipulation of dismissal with the court on February 27, 2024, which the court entered the same day thereby dismissing the case with prejudice.

False Claims Act Matter

On August 31, 2022, the District of Columbia (the "District"), through its Office of the Attorney General, filed a civil complaint in the Superior Court of the District of Columbia naming as defendants (i) Michael J. Saylor, the Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors and the Company's Executive Chairman, in his personal capacity, and (ii) the Company. The District sought, among other relief, monetary damages under the District's False Claims Act for the alleged failure of Mr. Saylor to pay personal income taxes to the District over a number of years together with penalties, interest, and treble damages. The complaint alleged that the amount of personal income taxes purportedly involved was more than \$25 million. The complaint also alleged in the sole claim against the Company that it violated the District's False Claims Act by conspiring to assist Mr. Saylor's alleged failure to pay personal income taxes. On October 26, 2022, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the District's complaint. On February 28, 2023, the court ruled on the motion to dismiss, dismissing the sole claim against the Company as well as a claim against Mr. Saylor alleging that Mr. Saylor violated the District's False Claims Act. The court did not dismiss claims against Mr. Saylor alleging that Mr. Saylor failed to pay personal income taxes, interest and penalties due. On April 13, 2023, the District, through its Office of the Attorney General, filed a motion to amend its complaint to attempt to restore claims under the False Claims Act against both Mr. Saylor and the Company. On May 10, 2023, the court granted the District's motion to amend its complaint, reinstating the Company as a defendant in the case. The amended complaint alleged that the Company violated the District's False Claims Act by making and using false records and statements in the form of false withholding filings with the District Office of Tax and Revenue. The amended complaint also alleged that Mr. Saylor violated the District's False Claims Act by making and using false records and statements and by causing the Company to make and use false records and statements. On June 7, 2023, Mr. Saylor and the Company filed a motion to dismiss the District's amended complaint with prejudice. On July 5, 2023, the District filed an opposition to the motion to dismiss made by Mr. Saylor and the Company. On July 19, 2023, Mr. Saylor and the Company filed a reply in support of their motion to dismiss. On July 31, 2023, the court denied Mr. Saylor's and the Company's motion to dismiss the amended complaint. On August 22, 2023, the Company and Mr. Saylor filed a motion asking the court to reconsider its July 31 decision or, in the alternative, to certify for interlocutory review two case-dispositive issues relating to the validity of tax-related amendments to the District's False Claims Act and authority of the Office of the Attorney General to sue for allegedly unpaid taxes. On October 31, 2023, the court denied Mr. Saylor's and the Company's motion for reconsideration or, in the alternative, certification for interlocutory review.

On May 31, 2024, the District, Mr. Saylor, and the Company stipulated to the entry of a Consent Order and Judgment ("Consent Order") with the court pursuant to which the District, upon receipt of all amounts due under the Consent Order, released Mr. Saylor and the Company from all claims and liabilities that the District asserted, could have asserted, or may assert in the future based on the conduct described in the complaints filed in the case. Under the Consent Order, Mr. Saylor and the Company did not admit to any of the allegations encompassed by the conduct described in the complaint, any violation of law or regulation, any other matter of fact or law, or any liability or wrongdoing, and agreed to pay \$40,000,000 to the District to settle the case and resolve the litigation with the District. Pursuant to a separate agreement between Mr. Saylor and the Company, Mr. Saylor paid this settlement amount to the District in full and the Company is not obligated to make any contribution to this settlement payment. On July 15, 2024, Mr. Saylor and the Company entered into a separate agreement with counsel to Tributum, LLC, the relator in the case ("Relator"), to resolve the amount due to such counsel in satisfaction of Relator's claims for statutory expenses, attorneys' fees and costs. Pursuant to the separate agreement between Mr. Saylor and the Company, Mr. Saylor paid this settlement amount in full and the Company is not obligated to make any contribution to this settlement payment.

Various Legal Proceedings and Contingent Liabilities

The Company is also involved in various legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business. Although the outcomes of these legal proceedings are inherently difficult to predict, management does not expect the resolution of these legal proceedings to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

The Company has contingent liabilities that, in management's judgment, are not probable of assertion. If such unasserted contingent liabilities were to be asserted, or become probable of assertion, the Company may be required to record significant expenses and liabilities in the period in which these liabilities are asserted or become probable of assertion.

(7) Income Taxes

The Company computes its year-to-date provision for (benefit from) income taxes by applying the estimated annual effective tax rate to year-to-date pretax income or loss and adjusts the provision for (benefit from) income taxes for discrete tax items recorded in the period. The estimated effective tax rate is subject to fluctuation based on the level and mix of earnings and losses by tax jurisdiction, foreign tax rate differentials, and the relative impact of permanent book to tax differences. Each quarter, a cumulative adjustment is recorded for any fluctuations in the estimated annual effective tax rate as compared to the prior quarter. As a result of these factors, and due to potential changes in the Company's period-to-period results, fluctuations in the Company's effective tax rate and respective tax provisions or benefits may occur. For the six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recorded a benefit from income taxes of \$273.3 million on a pretax loss of \$428.9 million, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 63.7%. For the six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recorded a benefit from income taxes of \$513.5 million on a pretax loss of \$30.0 million, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 1,708.9%. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company's benefit from income taxes primarily related to (i) a tax benefit related to share-based compensation (including the income tax effects of exercises of stock options and vesting of share-settled restricted stock units) and (ii) a tax benefit from an increase in the Company's deferred tax asset related to the impairment on its bitcoin holdings. During the six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company's benefit from income taxes primarily related to the release of a portion of the valuation allowance on the Company's deferred tax asset related to the impairment on its bitcoin holdings, attributable to the increase in market value of bitcoin as of June 30, 2023 compared to December 31, 2022.

As of June 30, 2024, the Company had a valuation allowance of \$1.4 million primarily related to the Company's deferred tax assets related to foreign tax credits in certain jurisdictions that, in the Company's present estimation, more likely than not will not be realized. As of June 30, 2024, the excess of the market value of the Company's bitcoin over the cost basis of the Company's bitcoin results in a significant built-in gain for tax purposes and is therefore a source of future taxable income that is expected to allow all of the U.S. net deferred tax assets to be realized. If the market value of bitcoin declines in future periods, the Company would need to assess other sources of forecasted taxable income of proper character, which could result in additional valuation allowances being recorded. The Company will continue to regularly assess the realizability of deferred tax assets.

The Company records liabilities related to its uncertain tax positions. As of June 30, 2024, the Company had gross unrecognized income tax benefits, including accrued interest, of \$8.3 million, of which \$4.5 million was recorded in "Other long-term liabilities" and \$3.8 million was recorded in "Deferred tax assets, net" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had gross unrecognized income tax benefits, including accrued interest, of \$8.3 million, all of which was recorded in "Other long-term liabilities" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the Company had income taxes receivable of \$5.8 million and \$15.3 million, respectively, recorded in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

(8) Share-based Compensation

Stock Incentive Plans

Prior to its expiration, the Company maintained the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (as amended, the "2013 Equity Plan"), under which the Company's employees, officers, and directors were awarded various types of share-based compensation, including options to purchase shares of the Company's class A common stock, restricted stock units, and other stock-based awards. In May 2023, the 2013 Equity Plan expired and no new awards may be granted under the 2013 Equity Plan, although awards previously granted under the 2013 Equity Plan will continue to remain outstanding in accordance with their terms.

The Company maintains the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2023 Equity Plan") under which the Company's employees, officers, directors, and other eligible participants may be awarded various types of share-based compensation, including options to purchase shares of the Company's class A common stock, restricted stock units, performance stock units, and other stock-based awards. An aggregate of up to 1,932,703 shares of the Company's class A common stock were authorized for issuance under the 2023 Equity Plan. As of June 30, 2024, there were 232,574 shares of class A common stock reserved and available for future issuance under the 2023 Equity Plan. The 2013 Equity Plan and the 2023 Equity Plan together are referred to herein as the "Stock Incentive Plans."

Stock option awards

As of June 30, 2024, there were options to purchase 591,555 shares of class A common stock outstanding under the Stock Incentive Plans.

The following table summarizes the Company's stock option activity (in thousands, except per share data and years) for the six months ended June 30, 2024:

	Stock Options Outstanding			
	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)
Balance as of January 1, 2024	1,294	\$ 286.78		
Granted	10	\$ 1,594.74		
Exercised	(695)	\$ 220.77	\$ 612,055	
Forfeited/Expired	(17)	\$ 447.47		
Balance as of June 30, 2024	592	\$ 379.99		
Exercisable as of June 30, 2024	302	\$ 344.16	\$ 312,250	6.2
Expected to vest as of June 30, 2024	290	\$ 417.41	\$ 279,809	7.7
Total	592	\$ 379.99	\$ 592,059	7.0

Stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2024 are comprised of the following range of exercise prices per share (in thousands, except per share data and years):

Range of Exercise Prices per Share	Stock Options Outstanding at June 30, 2024		
	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)
\$124.48 - \$200.00	180	\$ 155.97	5.6
\$200.01 - \$300.00	105	\$ 249.98	8.3
\$300.01 - \$400.00	3	\$ 301.63	8.9
\$400.01 - \$500.00	175	\$ 411.68	7.6
\$600.01 - \$700.00	120	\$ 691.23	6.7
\$1,500.01 - \$1,599.29	9	\$ 1,594.74	9.7
Total	592	\$ 379.99	7.0

An aggregate of 138,465 stock options with an aggregate grant date fair value of \$37.5 million vested during the six months ended June 30, 2024. The weighted average grant date fair value of stock option awards using the Black-Scholes valuation model was \$1,112.28 and \$190.86 for each share subject to a stock option granted during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, based on the following assumptions:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023
Expected term of awards in years	5.5 - 6.3	5.5 - 6.3
Expected volatility	75.1% - 82.8%	71.8% - 74.1%
Risk-free interest rate	4.2% - 4.5%	3.7% - 3.9%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized approximately \$10.3 million and \$20.1 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from stock options granted under the Stock Incentive Plans. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized approximately \$10.5 million and \$23.4 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from stock options granted under the Stock Incentive Plans. As of June 30, 2024, there was approximately \$56.8 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average vesting period of approximately 1.9 years.

Share-settled restricted stock units

As of June 30, 2024, there were 163,868 share-settled restricted stock units outstanding under the Stock Incentive Plans. The following table summarizes the Company's share-settled restricted stock unit activity (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Share-Settled Restricted Stock Units Outstanding	
	Units	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of January 1, 2024	185	
Granted	31	
Vested	(37)	\$ 56,160
Forfeited	(15)	
Balance as of June 30, 2024	164	
Expected to vest as of June 30, 2024	164	\$ 225,725

During the six months ended June 30, 2024, 37,458 share-settled restricted stock units having an aggregate grant date fair value of \$11.7 million vested, and 2,506 shares were withheld to satisfy tax obligations, resulting in 34,952 issued shares. In the second quarter of 2024, the Company transitioned from a "net settlement" approach, which it previously used in nearly all jurisdictions in which restricted stock units were granted, to generally using a "sell-to-cover" approach for settling its share-settled restricted stock units. Under a "net settlement" approach, when settling restricted stock units, the Company withholds shares equal in value to the statutory withholding obligations and pays the tax withholding amount from its own cash reserves. Under a "sell-to-cover" approach, shares underlying vested awards are issued in full and participants sell shares in the market in amounts necessary to satisfy statutory withholding obligations. The tax withholding obligations are therefore satisfied with proceeds from these sales rather than from the Company's cash reserves. During the six months ended June 30, 2023, 12,847 share-settled restricted stock units having an aggregate grant date fair value of \$5.1 million vested, and 2,792 shares were withheld to satisfy tax obligations, resulting in 10,055 issued shares. The weighted average grant date fair value of share-settled restricted stock units granted during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023 was \$1,452.21 and \$277.59, respectively, based on the fair value of the Company's class A common stock.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized approximately \$7.4 million and \$12.1 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from share-settled restricted stock units granted under the Stock Incentive Plans. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized approximately \$3.9 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from share-settled restricted stock units granted under the Stock Incentive Plans. As of June 30, 2024, there was approximately \$77.5 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested share-settled restricted stock units, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average vesting period of approximately 3.1 years.

Share-settled performance stock units

As of June 30, 2024, there were 30,285 performance stock units outstanding under the 2023 Equity Plan. The following table summarizes the Company's performance stock unit activity (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Share-Settled Performance Stock Units Outstanding	
	Units	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of January 1, 2024	25	
Granted	6	
Vested	0	\$ 0
Forfeited	(1)	
Balance as of June 30, 2024	30	
Expected to vest as of June 30, 2024	30	\$ 83,434

The weighted average grant date fair value of performance stock units using the Monte-Carlo simulation model was \$3,071.27 and \$486.18 for each performance stock unit granted during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, based on the following assumptions:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023
Expected term of awards in years	3.0	3.0
Expected volatility	92.7%	95.6%
Risk-free interest rate	4.4%	4.1%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

No performance stock units vested during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized approximately \$2.4 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from performance stock units granted under the 2023 Equity Plan. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized approximately \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from performance stock units granted under the 2023 Equity Plan. As of June 30, 2024, there was approximately \$23.4 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested performance stock units, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average vesting period of approximately 2.5 years.

Other stock-based awards and cash-settled restricted stock units

From time to time the Company has granted “other stock-based awards” and “cash-settled restricted stock units” under the 2013 Equity Plan. Other stock-based awards are similar to stock options, and cash-settled restricted stock units are similar to the Company’s share-settled restricted stock units, except in each case these awards are settled in cash only and not in shares of the Company’s class A common stock. Due to their required cash settlement feature, these awards are classified as liabilities in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets and the fair value of the awards is remeasured each quarterly reporting period. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized approximately \$0.1 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from other stock-based awards and cash-settled restricted stock units. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense from other stock-based awards and cash-settled restricted stock units. As of June 30, 2024, there was approximately \$0.4 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to other stock-based awards and cash-settled restricted stock units, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average vesting period of approximately 0.6 years, subject to additional fair value adjustments through the earlier of settlement or expiration.

2021 ESPP

The Company also maintains the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2021 ESPP”). The purpose of the 2021 ESPP is to provide eligible employees of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries with opportunities to purchase shares of the Company’s class A common stock in 6-month offering periods commencing on each March 1 and September 1. An aggregate of 100,000 shares of the Company’s class A common stock has been authorized for issuance under the 2021 ESPP. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, 6,932 shares of class A common stock were issued in connection with the 2021 ESPP. As of June 30, 2024, 52,675 shares of the Company’s class A common stock remained available for issuance under the 2021 ESPP.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense related to the 2021 ESPP. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, in share-based compensation expense related to the 2021 ESPP. As of June 30, 2024, there was approximately \$0.3 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to the 2021 ESPP, which the Company expects to recognize over a period of approximately 0.2 years.

Tax Benefits Related to Equity Plans

The following table summarizes the tax (benefit) expense related to the Company’s equity plans (in thousands) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Tax (benefit) expense related to:				
Share-based compensation expense	\$ (3,887)	\$ (2,754)	\$ (8,079)	\$ (5,979)
Exercises of stock options and vesting of share-settled restricted stock units	(52,960)	370	(157,266)	285
Total tax benefit related to the Company's equity plans	<u>\$ (56,847)</u>	<u>\$ (2,384)</u>	<u>\$ (165,345)</u>	<u>\$ (5,694)</u>

(9) Basic and Diluted (Loss) Earnings per Share

The Company has two classes of common stock: class A common stock and class B common stock. Holders of class A common stock generally have the same rights, including rights to dividends, as holders of class B common stock, except that holders of class A common stock have one vote per share while holders of class B common stock have ten votes per share. Each share of class B common stock is convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into one share of class A common stock. As such, basic and fully diluted earnings per share for class A common stock and for class B common stock are the same. The Company has never declared or paid any cash

dividends on either class A or class B common stock. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, there were no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding.

The impact from potential shares of common stock on the diluted earnings per share calculation are included when dilutive. Potential shares of class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, the vesting of restricted stock units and performance stock units considered probable of achievement, and in connection with the 2021 ESPP are computed using the treasury stock method. Potential shares of class A common stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Notes are computed using the if-converted method. In computing diluted earnings per share, the Company first calculates the earnings per incremental share ("EPIS") for each class of potential shares of common stock and ranks the classes from the most dilutive (i.e., lowest EPIS) to the least dilutive (i.e., highest EPIS). Basic earnings per share is then adjusted for the effect of each class of shares, in sequence and cumulatively, until a particular class no longer produces further dilution.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted (loss) earnings per share (in thousands, except per share data) for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Numerator:				
Net (loss) income - Basic	\$ (102,559)	\$ 22,243	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Effect of dilutive shares on net (loss) income:				
Interest expense on 2025 Convertible Notes, net of tax	0	1,424	0	2,838
Interest expense on 2027 Convertible Notes, net of tax	0	725	0	1,445
Net (loss) income - Diluted	\$ (102,559)	\$ 24,392	\$ (155,677)	\$ 487,719
Denominator:				
Weighted average common shares of class A common stock	15,897	11,283	15,569	9,775
Weighted average common shares of class B common stock	1,964	1,964	1,964	1,964
Total weighted average shares of common stock outstanding - Basic	17,861	13,247	17,533	11,739
Effect of dilutive shares on weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Stock options	0	441	0	398
Restricted stock units	0	37	0	29
Performance stock units	0	3	0	2
Employee stock purchase plan	0	1	0	0
2025 Convertible Notes	0	1,633	0	1,633
2027 Convertible Notes	0	733	0	733
Total weighted average shares of common stock outstanding - Diluted	17,861	16,095	17,533	14,534
(Loss) earnings per share:				
Basic (loss) earnings per share (1)	\$ (5.74)	\$ 1.68	\$ (8.88)	\$ 41.18
Diluted (loss) earnings per share (1)	\$ (5.74)	\$ 1.52	\$ (8.88)	\$ 33.56

(1) Basic and fully diluted (loss) earnings per share for class A and class B common stock are the same.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the following weighted average shares of potential class A common stock were excluded from the diluted (loss) earnings per share calculation because their impact would have been anti-dilutive (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Stock options	614	643	831	677
Restricted stock units	187	35	184	39
Performance stock units	61	0	56	0
Employee stock purchase plan	2	0	1	2
2025 Convertible Notes	366	0	1,000	0
2027 Convertible Notes	733	0	733	0
2030 Convertible Notes	534	0	338	0
2031 Convertible Notes	259	0	150	0
2032 Convertible Notes	60	0	30	0
Total	2,816	678	3,323	718

(10) At-the-Market Equity Offerings

From time to time, the Company has entered into sales agreements with agents pursuant to which the Company could issue and sell shares of its class A common stock through at-the-market equity offering programs. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company agreed to pay the sales agents commissions for their services in acting as agents with respect to the sale of shares through the at-the-market equity offering programs and also agreed to provide the sales agents with reimbursement for certain incurred expenses and customary indemnification and contribution rights. The following table summarizes the terms and provisions of each sales agreement, and pursuant to each at-the-market equity offering program that was active during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and the year ended December 31, 2023. The maximum aggregate offering price and cumulative net proceeds (less sales commissions and expenses) for each at-the-market equity offering program in the following table are reported in thousands.

	November 2023 Sales Agreement	August 2023 Sales Agreement	May 2023 Sales Agreement	2022 Sales Agreement
Agreement effective date	November 30, 2023	August 1, 2023	May 1, 2023	September 9, 2022
Sales agents	Cowen and Company, LLC, Canaccord Genuity LLC, and BTIG, LLC	Cowen and Company, LLC, Canaccord Genuity LLC, and Berenberg Capital Markets LLC	Cowen and Company, LLC and Canaccord Genuity LLC	Cowen and Company, LLC and BTIG, LLC
Maximum aggregate offering price	\$ 750,000	\$ 750,000	\$ 625,000	\$ 500,000
Maximum commissions payable to sales agents on gross proceeds from the sale of shares	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%
Date terminated	July 31, 2024	November 29, 2023	August 1, 2023	May 1, 2023
As of June 30, 2024:				
Cumulative shares sold under such sales agreement	1,272,077	1,592,950	1,079,170	1,567,430
Cumulative net proceeds received from shares sold under such sales agreement	\$ 747,025	\$ 737,760	\$ 333,494	\$ 385,181

The following table summarizes the sales activity of each sales agreement that was active during 2024 or 2023 for the periods indicated. The net proceeds (less sales commissions and expenses) for each at-the-market equity offering program in the following table are reported in thousands.

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Number of shares sold under such sales agreement:				
2022 Sales Agreement	n/a	0	n/a	1,348,855
May 2023 Sales Agreement	n/a	1,079,170	n/a	1,079,170
August 2023 Sales Agreement	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
November 2023 Sales Agreement	0	n/a	195,162	n/a
Total shares sold pursuant to at-the-market equity offering programs	0	1,079,170	195,162	2,428,025
Net proceeds received from shares sold under such sales agreement:				
2022 Sales Agreement	n/a	\$ 0	n/a	\$ 338,962
May 2023 Sales Agreement	n/a	333,494	n/a	333,494
August 2023 Sales Agreement	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
November 2023 Sales Agreement	0	n/a	137,152	n/a
Total net proceeds received from shares sold pursuant to at-the-market equity offering programs	\$ 0	\$ 333,494	\$ 137,152	\$ 672,456

The sales commissions and expenses related to each of the above at-the-market equity offering programs are considered direct and incremental costs and are charged against "Additional paid-in capital" on the Consolidated Balance Sheet in the period in which the corresponding shares are issued and sold.

(11) Segment Information

The Company manages its business in one reportable operating segment which is engaged in the design, development, marketing, and sales of its software platform through licensing arrangements and cloud subscriptions and related services. Beginning in 2024, the Company has broken out a Corporate & Other category, which is not considered an operating segment, and includes the impairment charges and other third-party costs associated with the Company's digital asset holdings. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM"), who is the Company's Chief Executive Officer, does not manage the software segment operating results or allocate resources to the software segment when considering these Corporate & Other costs. The following tables present the breakout of the operations of the software segment and the Corporate & Other costs (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2024			Three Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Software Business	Corporate & Other	Total Consolidated	Software Business	Corporate & Other	Total Consolidated
Total revenues	\$ 111,442		\$ 111,442	\$ 120,400		\$ 120,400
Total cost of revenues	30,935		30,935	27,121		27,121
Gross profit	\$ 80,507		\$ 80,507	\$ 93,279		\$ 93,279
Total operating expenses	99,236	181,545	280,781	95,521	24,466	119,987
Loss from operations	\$ (18,729)	\$ (181,545)	\$ (200,274)	\$ (2,242)	\$ (24,466)	\$ (26,708)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2024			Six Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	Software Business	Corporate & Other	Total Consolidated	Software Business	Corporate & Other	Total Consolidated
Total revenues	\$ 226,688		\$ 226,688	\$ 242,315		\$ 242,315
Total cost of revenues	60,950		60,950	55,062		55,062
Gross profit	\$ 165,738		\$ 165,738	\$ 187,253		\$ 187,253
Total operating expenses	195,359	374,355	569,714	190,008	44,260	234,268
Loss from operations	\$ (29,621)	\$ (374,355)	\$ (403,976)	\$ (2,755)	\$ (44,260)	\$ (47,015)

The following table presents total revenues, gross profit, (loss) income from operations, and long-lived assets (in thousands) according to geographic region. Long-lived assets are comprised of right-of-use assets and property and equipment, net. The Corporate & Other category disclosed above is included within the U.S. region.

Geographic regions:	U.S.	EMEA	Other Regions	Consolidated
Three months ended June 30, 2024				
Total revenues	\$ 63,778	\$ 36,968	\$ 10,696	\$ 111,442
Gross profit	\$ 44,582	\$ 29,190	\$ 6,735	\$ 80,507
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (209,715)	\$ 15,900	\$ (6,459)	\$ (200,274)
Three months ended June 30, 2023				
Total revenues	\$ 71,427	\$ 37,109	\$ 11,864	\$ 120,400
Gross profit	\$ 56,780	\$ 28,809	\$ 7,690	\$ 93,279
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (32,407)	\$ 12,882	\$ (7,183)	\$ (26,708)
Six months ended June 30, 2024				
Total revenues	\$ 128,157	\$ 75,321	\$ 23,210	\$ 226,688
Gross profit	\$ 90,643	\$ 60,090	\$ 15,005	\$ 165,738
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (421,205)	\$ 29,540	\$ (12,311)	\$ (403,976)
Six months ended June 30, 2023				
Total revenues	\$ 141,104	\$ 75,129	\$ 26,082	\$ 242,315
Gross profit	\$ 110,969	\$ 58,506	\$ 17,778	\$ 187,253
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (65,495)	\$ 29,403	\$ (10,923)	\$ (47,015)
As of June 30, 2024				
Long-lived assets	\$ 71,736	\$ 4,092	\$ 6,095	\$ 81,923
As of December 31, 2023				
Long-lived assets	\$ 75,004	\$ 3,937	\$ 7,343	\$ 86,284

The EMEA region includes operations in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa. The other regions include all other foreign countries, generally comprising Latin America, the Asia Pacific region, and Canada. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, no individual foreign country accounted for 10% or more of total consolidated revenues.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, no individual customer accounted for 10% or more of total consolidated revenues.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, no individual foreign country accounted for 10% or more of total consolidated assets.

(12) Related Party Transactions

On June 24, 2022, concurrently with binding directors and officers (“D&Os”) liability insurance policies (the “Initial Commercial Policies”) with several third-party carriers, the Company and Michael J. Saylor, the Company’s Chairman of the Board of Directors and Executive Chairman, entered into (i) an indemnification agreement (the “Excess Agreement”) for Mr. Saylor to provide \$10 million in excess indemnity coverage payable only after the exhaustion of the Initial Commercial Policies, and (ii) an indemnification agreement (the “Tail Agreement”) for Mr. Saylor to provide \$40 million in indemnity coverage for claims made at any time based on actions or omissions occurring prior to the inception date of the Initial Commercial Policies. The Company paid Mr. Saylor \$600,000 for a one-year term under the Excess Agreement, and \$150,000 for a 90-day term under the Tail Agreement. At the option of the Company, the Company was permitted to extend the term under the Tail Agreement for up to a total of twenty-three additional 90-day periods, for \$150,000 per additional 90-day term. The Company elected to extend the term of the Tail Agreement for three consecutive additional 90-day periods and paid Mr. Saylor \$150,000 for each extension.

On August 30, 2022, the Company bound additional D&O liability insurance policies (the “Excess Commercial Policies”) with third-party carriers for excess coverage payable only after the exhaustion of the Initial Commercial Policies. Effective as of the same date, the Company and Mr. Saylor executed an amendment (the “Amendment”) to the Excess Agreement to limit Mr. Saylor’s obligation to provide indemnification under the Excess Agreement to claims made during the term of the Excess Agreement which arise from wrongful acts occurring upon or after the commencement of the Excess Agreement but prior to the effective date of the Amendment. In connection with the Amendment, Mr. Saylor refunded \$489,863 to the Company, representing the pro rata portion of the \$600,000 originally paid by the Company to Mr. Saylor under the Excess Agreement attributable to the period from the date of the Amendment through the end of the original term of the Excess Agreement.

On June 12, 2023, the Company bound new D&O liability insurance policies (the “2023 Commercial Policies”) with third-party carriers that provide coverage substantially equivalent to the aggregate coverage provided under the Initial Commercial Policies and the Excess Commercial Policies for a policy period running from June 12, 2023 through June 12, 2024 except that the 2023 Commercial Policies also provide coverage for claims made with respect to wrongful acts or omissions occurring prior to the binding of the Initial Commercial Policies subject to exclusions with respect to claims previously noticed to and accepted by an earlier D&O insurer, claims related to acts or omissions giving rise to such claims, and demands, investigations, suits or other proceedings entered against an insured prior to June 24, 2022, as well as future interrelated wrongful acts.

On June 12, 2023, the Company entered into a new indemnification agreement with Mr. Saylor (the “2023 Tail Agreement”) pursuant to which Mr. Saylor agreed to provide coverage that is similar to the coverage provided under the Tail Agreement, but only for matters excluded from coverage under the 2023 Commercial Policies for an initial one-year term for a payment of \$157,000. Pursuant to the terms of the 2023 Tail Agreement, the Company has elected to extend the term of the 2023 Tail Agreement for a period of one-year commencing on June 12, 2024, and has paid Mr. Saylor \$157,000 during the three months ended June 30, 2024. The Company may elect, at its option, to extend the term under the 2023 Tail Agreement for up to a total of three additional one-year periods, for \$157,000 per additional one-year term.

The Excess Agreement, Tail Agreement and other related party transactions between the Company and Mr. Saylor are described more fully in Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

In connection with the Consent Order disclosed in Note 6, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Consolidated Financial Statements, on May 31, 2024, the Company and Mr. Saylor entered into an agreement pursuant to which Mr. Saylor and the Company agreed that Mr. Saylor would pay \$40,000,000 due to the District to settle the case and resolve the litigation with the District. Pursuant to a separate agreement between Mr. Saylor and the Company, Mr. Saylor paid this settlement amount to the District in full and the Company is not obligated to make any contribution to the settlement payment. On July 15, 2024, Mr. Saylor and the Company entered into a separate agreement with counsel to the Relator to resolve the amount due to such counsel in satisfaction of Relator’s claims for statutory expenses, attorneys’ fees and costs. Pursuant to the separate agreement between Mr. Saylor and the Company, Mr. Saylor paid this settlement amount in full and the Company is not obligated to make any contribution to this settlement payment.

(13) Subsequent Events

2025 Convertible Notes conversions and redemption

As disclosed in Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company issued the Redemption Notice for the redemption of all \$650.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes then outstanding on July 15, 2024 (the “Redemption Date”). Subsequent to June 30, 2024 and prior to the Redemption Date, holders of an aggregate principal amount of \$145.3 million of the 2025 Convertible Notes converted such notes into an aggregate of 365,065 shares of class A common stock and the Company paid such holders a nominal amount of cash in lieu of fractional shares upon such conversions. On the Redemption Date, the Company redeemed \$0.3 million aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes, constituting all of the 2025 Convertible Notes then outstanding, at an aggregate redemption price of \$0.3 million in cash, equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, to but excluding the Redemption Date.

Digital asset purchases and impairment

Since June 30, 2024 through August 5, 2024, the Company has purchased approximately 169 bitcoins for \$11.4 million, or approximately \$67,483 per bitcoin. All of these approximately 169 bitcoins serve as part of the collateral for the 2028 Secured Notes.

The Company has incurred at least \$275.5 million in digital asset impairment losses during the third quarter of 2024 on bitcoin held as of June 30, 2024.

See Note 3, Digital Assets, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further detail on accounting for digital assets.

At-the-Market equity offering

On July 31, 2024, the Company entered into a letter agreement with the November 2023 Sales Agents to terminate the November 2023 Sales Agreement. On August 1, 2024, the Company filed a prospectus for a new at-the-market equity offering program pursuant to which the Company may sell class A common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2.0 billion from time to time, through TD Securities (USA) LLC, The Benchmark Company, LLC, BTIG, LLC, Canaccord Genuity LLC, Maxim Group LLC and SG Americas Securities, LLC, as agents (the “August 2024 Sales Agents”) under a sales agreement dated August 1, 2024 (the “August 2024 Sales Agreement”).

Stock split effected in the form of a stock dividend

On July 11, 2024, the Company announced a 10-for-1 stock split of the Company’s class A common stock and class B common stock. The stock split will be effected by means of a stock dividend to the holders of record of the Company’s class A common stock and class B common stock as of the close of business on August 1, 2024, the record date for the dividend. The dividend is expected to be distributed after the close of trading on August 7, 2024. Trading is expected to commence on a split-adjusted basis at market open on August 8, 2024.

The following table reflects the computation of basic and diluted (loss) earnings per share (in thousands, except per share data) on an unaudited pro forma basis giving effect to the 10-for-1 stock split as if it had been effective for all periods presented:

	Pro Forma (Unaudited)			
	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Numerator:				
Net (loss) income - Basic	\$ (102,559)	\$ 22,243	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Net (loss) income - Diluted	\$ (102,559)	\$ 24,392	\$ (155,677)	\$ 487,719
Denominator:				
Total weighted average shares of common stock outstanding - Basic	178,610	132,470	175,330	117,390
Total weighted average shares of common stock outstanding - Diluted	178,610	160,950	175,330	145,340
(Loss) earnings per share:				
Basic (loss) earnings per share (1)	<u>\$ (0.57)</u>	<u>\$ 0.17</u>	<u>\$ (0.89)</u>	<u>\$ 4.12</u>
Diluted (loss) earnings per share (1)	<u>\$ (0.57)</u>	<u>\$ 0.15</u>	<u>\$ (0.89)</u>	<u>\$ 3.36</u>

(1) Basic and fully diluted (loss) earnings per share for class A and class B common stock are the same.

Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Forward-Looking Information

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (this “Quarterly Report”) contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). For this purpose, any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical fact, including without limitation, certain statements regarding industry prospects and our results of operations or financial position, may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, the words “believes,” “anticipates,” “plans,” “expects,” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The important factors discussed under “Part II. Item 1A. Risk Factors,” among others, could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by forward-looking statements made herein and presented elsewhere by management from time to time. Such forward-looking statements represent management’s current expectations and are inherently uncertain. Investors are warned that actual results may differ from management’s expectations.

Business Overview

MicroStrategy® considers itself the world’s first Bitcoin development company. We are a publicly-traded operating company committed to the continued development of the Bitcoin network through our activities in the financial markets, advocacy and technology innovation. As an operating business, we are able to use cash flows as well as proceeds from equity and debt financings to accumulate bitcoin, which serves as our primary treasury reserve asset. We also develop and provide industry-leading AI-powered enterprise analytics software that promotes our vision of Intelligence Everywhere™, and are using our software development capabilities to develop bitcoin applications. Our software business, which we have operated for over 30 years, is our predominant operational focus, providing cash flows and enabling us to pursue our bitcoin strategy. We believe that the combination of our operating structure, bitcoin strategy and focus on technology innovation differentiates us in the digital assets industry.

Bitcoin Strategy

Our bitcoin strategy includes (i) acquiring bitcoin using cash flows from operations and proceeds from equity and debt financings, (ii) developing product innovations that leverage Bitcoin blockchain technology, and (iii) periodically engaging in advocacy and educational activities regarding the continued acceptance and value of bitcoin as an open, secure protocol for an internet-native digital asset.

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy generally involves acquiring bitcoin with our liquid assets that exceed working capital requirements, and from time to time, subject to market conditions, issuing debt or equity securities or engaging in other capital raising transactions with the objective of using the proceeds to purchase bitcoin. We view our bitcoin holdings as long-term holdings and expect to continue to accumulate bitcoin. We have not set any specific target for the amount of bitcoin we seek to hold, and we will continue to monitor market conditions in determining whether to engage in additional financings to purchase additional bitcoin. This overall strategy also contemplates that we may (i) periodically sell bitcoin for general corporate purposes, including to generate cash for treasury management (which may include debt repayment), or in connection with strategies that generate tax benefits in accordance with applicable law, (ii) enter into additional capital raising transactions that are collateralized by our bitcoin holdings, and (iii) consider pursuing strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate funds using our bitcoin holdings.

Under our Treasury Reserve Policy, our treasury reserve assets consist of:

- cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments (“Cash Assets”) held by us that exceed working capital requirements; and
- bitcoin held by us, with bitcoin serving as the primary treasury reserve asset on an ongoing basis, subject to market conditions and anticipated needs of the business for Cash Assets.

During 2023 and 2024, we used proceeds from various capital raising transactions to purchase bitcoin. As of June 30, 2024, we held an aggregate of approximately 226,331 bitcoins, with 50,610 bitcoins held directly by MicroStrategy and 175,721 bitcoins held by MacroStrategy, a wholly-owned subsidiary of MicroStrategy. As of June 30, 2024, all of the approximately 50,610 bitcoins held directly by MicroStrategy Incorporated, which had a market value of \$3.134 billion based on the \$61,926.69 market price of one bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange at 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time on June 30, 2024, are held in a separate custodial account from those held by MacroStrategy and serve as part of the collateral securing our 2028 Secured Notes. See below for further disclosure surrounding market value calculations of our bitcoin.

The following table presents a roll-forward of our bitcoin holdings, including additional information related to our bitcoin purchases, sales, and digital asset impairment losses within the respective periods:

	Source of Capital Used to Purchase Bitcoin	Digital Asset Original Cost Basis (in thousands)	Digital Asset Impairment Losses (in thousands)	Digital Asset Carrying Value (in thousands)	Approximate Number of Bitcoins Held	Approximate Average Purchase Price Per Bitcoin
Balance at December 31, 2022		\$ 3,993,190	\$ (2,153,162)	\$ 1,840,028	132,500	\$ 30,137
Digital asset purchases	(a)	179,275		179,275	7,500	23,903
Digital asset impairment losses			(18,911)	(18,911)		
Balance at March 31, 2023		\$ 4,172,465	\$ (2,172,073)	\$ 2,000,392	140,000	\$ 29,803
Digital asset purchases	(b)	347,003		347,003	12,333	28,136
Digital asset impairment losses			(24,143)	(24,143)		
Balance at June 30, 2023		\$ 4,519,468	\$ (2,196,216)	\$ 2,323,252	152,333	\$ 29,668
Digital asset purchases	(c)	161,681		161,681	5,912	27,348
Digital asset impairment losses			(33,559)	(33,559)		
Balance at September 30, 2023		\$ 4,681,149	\$ (2,229,775)	\$ 2,451,374	158,245	\$ 29,582
Digital asset purchases	(d)	1,214,340		1,214,340	30,905	39,293
Digital asset impairment losses			(39,238)	(39,238)		
Balance at December 31, 2023		\$ 5,895,489	\$ (2,269,013)	\$ 3,626,476	189,150	\$ 31,168
Digital asset purchases	(e)	1,639,309		1,639,309	25,128	65,238
Digital asset impairment losses			(191,633)	(191,633)		
Balance at March 31, 2024		\$ 7,534,798	\$ (2,460,646)	\$ 5,074,152	214,278	\$ 35,164
Digital asset purchases	(f)	793,828		793,828	12,053	65,861
Digital asset impairment losses			(180,090)	(180,090)		
Balance at June 30, 2024		\$ 8,328,626	\$ (2,640,736)	\$ 5,687,890	226,331	\$ 36,798

- (a) In the first quarter of 2023, we purchased bitcoin using \$179.3 million of the net proceeds from our sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market offering program.
- (b) In the second quarter of 2023, we purchased bitcoin using \$336.9 million of the net proceeds from our sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market offering program, and Excess Cash.
- (c) In the third quarter of 2023, we purchased bitcoin using \$147.3 million of the net proceeds from our sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market offering program, and Excess Cash.
- (d) In the fourth quarter of 2023, we purchased bitcoin using \$1.201 billion of the net proceeds from our sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program, and Excess Cash.
- (e) In the first quarter of 2024, we purchased bitcoin using \$782.0 million of the net proceeds from our issuance of the 2030 Convertible Notes, \$592.3 million of the net proceeds from our issuance of the 2031 Convertible Notes, \$137.3 million of the net proceeds from our sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program, and Excess Cash.
- (f) In the second quarter of 2024, we purchased \$793.8 million of bitcoin using net proceeds from our issuance of the 2032 Convertible Notes and Excess Cash.

Excess Cash refers to cash in excess of the minimum Cash Assets that we are required to hold under our Treasury Reserve Policy, which may include cash generated by operating activities and cash from the proceeds of financing activities.

The following table shows the approximate number of bitcoins held at the end of each respective period, as well as market value calculations of our bitcoin holdings based on the lowest, highest, and ending market prices of one bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market) for each respective quarter, as further defined below:

	Approximate Number of Bitcoins Held at End of Quarter	Lowest Market Price Per Bitcoin During Quarter (a)	Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Lowest Market Price (in thousands) (b)	Highest Market Price Per Bitcoin During Quarter (c)	Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Highest Market Price (in thousands) (d)	Market Price Per Bitcoin at End of Quarter (e)	Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Ending Market Price (in thousands) (f)
December 31, 2022	132,500	\$ 15,460.00	\$ 2,048,450	\$ 21,478.80	\$ 2,845,941	\$ 16,556.32	\$ 2,193,712
March 31, 2023	140,000	\$ 16,490.00	\$ 2,308,600	\$ 29,190.04	\$ 4,086,606	\$ 28,468.44	\$ 3,985,582
June 30, 2023	152,333	\$ 24,750.00	\$ 3,770,242	\$ 31,443.67	\$ 4,789,909	\$ 30,361.51	\$ 4,625,060
September 30, 2023	158,245	\$ 24,900.00	\$ 3,940,301	\$ 31,862.21	\$ 5,042,035	\$ 27,030.47	\$ 4,277,437
December 31, 2023	189,150	\$ 26,521.32	\$ 5,016,508	\$ 45,000.00	\$ 8,511,750	\$ 42,531.41	\$ 8,044,816
March 31, 2024	214,278	\$ 38,501.00	\$ 8,249,917	\$ 73,835.57	\$ 15,821,338	\$ 71,028.14	\$ 15,219,768
June 30, 2024	226,331	\$ 56,500.00	\$ 12,787,702	\$ 72,777.00	\$ 16,471,691	\$ 61,926.69	\$ 14,015,930

- (a) The "Lowest Market Price Per Bitcoin During Quarter" represents the lowest market price for one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange during the respective quarter, without regard to when we purchased any of our bitcoin.
- (b) The "Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Lowest Market Price" represents a mathematical calculation consisting of the lowest market price for one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange during the respective quarter multiplied by the number of bitcoins we held at the end of the applicable period.
- (c) The "Highest Market Price Per Bitcoin During Quarter" represents the highest market price for one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange during the respective quarter, without regard to when we purchased any of our bitcoin.
- (d) The "Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Highest Market Price" represents a mathematical calculation consisting of the highest market price for one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange during the respective quarter multiplied by the number of bitcoins we held at the end of the applicable period.
- (e) The "Market Price Per Bitcoin at End of Quarter" represents the market price of one bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange at 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the last day of the respective quarter.
- (f) The "Market Value of Bitcoin Held at End of Quarter Using Ending Market Price" represents a mathematical calculation consisting of the market price of one bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange at 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the last day of the respective quarter multiplied by the number of bitcoins we held at the end of the applicable period.

The amounts reported as "Market Value" in the above table represent only a mathematical calculation consisting of the price for one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market) in each scenario defined above multiplied by the number of bitcoins held by us at the end of the applicable period. Bitcoin and bitcoin markets may be subject to manipulation and the spot price of bitcoin may be subject to fraud and manipulation. Accordingly, the Market Value amounts reported above may not accurately represent fair market value, and the actual fair market value of our bitcoin may be different from such amounts and such deviation may be material. Moreover, (i) the bitcoin market historically has been characterized by significant volatility in price, limited liquidity and trading volumes compared to sovereign currencies markets, relative anonymity, a developing regulatory landscape, potential susceptibility to market abuse and manipulation, compliance and internal control failures at exchanges, and various other risks that are, or may be, inherent in its entirely electronic, virtual form and decentralized network and (ii) we may not be able to sell our bitcoins at the Market Value amounts indicated above, at the market price as reported on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market) on the date of sale, or at all.

Our digital asset impairment losses have significantly contributed to our operating expenses. During the three months ended June 30, 2024, digital asset impairment losses of \$180.1 million represented 64.1% of our operating expenses, compared to digital asset impairment losses of \$24.1 million, representing 20.1% of our operating expenses, during the three months ended June 30, 2023. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, digital asset impairment losses of \$371.7 million represented 65.2% of our operating expenses, compared to digital asset impairment losses of \$43.1 million, representing 18.4% of our operating expenses, during the six months ended June 30, 2023.

As of August 5, 2024, we held approximately 226,500 bitcoins that were acquired at an aggregate purchase price of \$8.340 billion and an average purchase price of approximately \$36,821 per bitcoin, inclusive of fees and expenses. As of August 5, 2024, at 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time, the market price of one bitcoin reported on the Coinbase exchange was \$53,469.63.

Enterprise Analytics Software Strategy

MicroStrategy is a pioneer in AI-powered business intelligence (BI), and a global leader in enterprise analytics solutions. We provide software and services designed to turn complex, chaotic data environments into rich, reliable, and convenient information feeds for our customers. Our vision is to make every worker a domain expert by delivering Intelligence Everywhere™.

Our cloud-native flagship, MicroStrategy ONE™, powers some of the largest analytics deployments in the world for customers spanning a wide range of industries, including retail, banking, technology, manufacturing, insurance, consulting, healthcare, telecommunications, and the public sector.

Integral to the MicroStrategy ONE platform are Generative AI capabilities that are designed to automate and accelerate the deployment of AI-enabled applications across our customers' enterprises. By making advanced analytics accessible through conversational AI, MicroStrategy ONE provides non-technical users with the ability to directly access novel and actionable insights for decision-making.

MicroStrategy ONE combines the flexibility and scalability afforded by a modern, cloud application with the reliability and security of our robust data governance model. It empowers users by making rich analytics easily accessible and personalized, while enabling organizations to harness the value of their data wherever it is needed.

As we continue to transition our business strategy and product offerings to a cloud-native model, we are enhancing our go-to-market and sales strategies with the goal of focusing on acquiring new customers, driving revenue growth, increasing margins, and streamlining our operations. As part of this strategic transformation, we have taken and will continue to take measures to reorganize and optimize efficiency across our business functions, including sales, marketing, consulting, product, engineering, as well as other corporate functions.

Operating Highlights

The following table sets forth certain operating highlights (in thousands) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Revenues				
Product licenses	\$ 9,286	\$ 15,522	\$ 22,224	\$ 32,934
Subscription services	24,080	19,878	47,046	38,688
Total product licenses and subscription services	33,366	35,400	69,270	71,622
Product support	61,740	66,081	124,425	131,562
Other services	16,336	18,919	32,993	39,131
Total revenues	111,442	120,400	226,688	242,315
Cost of revenues				
Product licenses	794	444	1,361	978
Subscription services	9,560	7,216	18,164	15,072
Total product licenses and subscription services	10,354	7,660	19,525	16,050
Product support	8,193	5,816	16,740	11,584
Other services	12,388	13,645	24,685	27,428
Total cost of revenues	30,935	27,121	60,950	55,062
Gross profit	80,507	93,279	165,738	187,253
Operating expenses				
Sales and marketing	34,251	37,660	67,702	73,766
Research and development	30,311	29,354	59,494	60,712
General and administrative	36,129	28,830	70,795	56,736
Digital asset impairment losses	180,090	24,143	371,723	43,054
Total operating expenses	280,781	119,987	569,714	234,268
Loss from operations	\$ (200,274)	\$ (26,708)	\$ (403,976)	\$ (47,015)

We have incurred and may continue to incur significant impairment losses on our digital assets, and we have recognized and may continue to recognize gains upon sale of our digital assets in the future, which are presented net of any impairment losses within operating expenses. In addition, we base our internal operating expense forecasts on expected revenue trends and strategic objectives in our enterprise analytics software business. Many of our expenses, such as office leases and certain personnel costs, are relatively fixed. Accordingly, any decrease in the price of bitcoin during any quarter, any sales by us of our bitcoin at prices above their then current carrying costs or any shortfall in revenue in our software business may cause significant variation in our operating results. We therefore believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results may not be a good indication of our future performance.

Employees

As of June 30, 2024, we had a total of 1,839 employees, of whom 603 were based in the United States and 1,236 were based internationally. The following table summarizes employee headcount as of the dates indicated:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Subscription services	99	100	113
Product support	197	154	172
Consulting	350	399	436
Education	11	13	13
Sales and marketing	349	390	427
Research and development	625	642	674
General and administrative	208	236	264
Total headcount	1,839	1,934	2,099

Share-based Compensation Expense

As discussed in Note 8, Share-based Compensation, to the Consolidated Financial Statements, we have awarded stock options to purchase shares of our class A common stock, restricted stock units, performance stock units, and certain other stock-based awards under our Stock Incentive Plans. Each restricted stock unit and performance stock unit represents a contingent right to receive a share of our class A common stock upon the satisfaction of applicable vesting requirements. We also provide opportunities for eligible employees to purchase shares of our class A common stock under our 2021 ESPP. Share-based compensation expense (in thousands) from these awards was recognized in the following cost of revenues and operating expense line items for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Cost of subscription services revenues	\$ 119	\$ 84	\$ 189	\$ 153
Cost of product support revenues	1,067	525	1,985	1,032
Cost of consulting revenues	496	455	881	888
Cost of education revenues	36	23	62	44
Sales and marketing	3,865	4,211	8,566	9,311
Research and development	4,014	2,211	7,117	6,157
General and administrative	11,024	7,985	19,612	15,464
Total share-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 20,621</u>	<u>\$ 15,494</u>	<u>\$ 38,412</u>	<u>\$ 33,049</u>

The \$5.1 million increase in share-based compensation expense during the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, was primarily due to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset by the forfeiture of certain stock awards and certain awards that became fully vested. The \$5.4 million increase in share-based compensation expense during the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, was primarily due to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans and the revaluation and exercise of certain liability-classified stock-based awards, partially offset by the forfeiture of certain stock awards and certain awards that became fully vested. As of June 30, 2024, we estimated that an aggregate of approximately \$158.4 million of additional share-based compensation expense associated with the Stock Incentive Plans and the 2021 ESPP will be recognized over a remaining weighted average period of 2.6 years.

Critical Accounting Estimates

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and equity, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results and outcomes could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Critical accounting estimates involve a significant level of estimation uncertainty and are estimates that have had or are reasonably likely to have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations. We consider certain estimates and judgments related to revenue recognition to be critical accounting estimates for us, as discussed under “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Estimates” included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. There have been no significant changes in such estimates and judgments since December 31, 2023.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023

Revenues

Except as otherwise indicated herein, the term “domestic” refers to operations in the United States and Canada and the term “international” refers to operations outside of the United States and Canada.

Product licenses and subscription services revenues. The following table sets forth product licenses and subscription services revenues (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		% Change	Six Months Ended June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Product Licenses and Subscription Services Revenues:						
Product Licenses						
Domestic	\$ 4,804	\$ 10,416	-53.9%	\$ 9,811	\$ 19,066	-48.5%
International	4,482	5,106	-12.2%	12,413	13,868	-10.5%
Total product licenses revenues	<u>9,286</u>	<u>15,522</u>	-40.2%	<u>22,224</u>	<u>32,934</u>	-32.5%
Subscription Services						
Domestic	14,916	12,867	15.9%	29,508	25,203	17.1%
International	9,164	7,011	30.7%	17,538	13,485	30.1%
Total subscription services revenues	<u>24,080</u>	<u>19,878</u>	21.1%	<u>47,046</u>	<u>38,688</u>	21.6%
Total product licenses and subscription services revenues	<u>\$ 33,366</u>	<u>\$ 35,400</u>	-5.7%	<u>\$ 69,270</u>	<u>\$ 71,622</u>	-3.3%

Product licenses revenues. Product licenses revenues decreased \$6.2 million and \$10.7 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year, primarily due to an overall decrease in the volume and average size of deals. Our product licenses revenues may continue to experience declines in future periods as we continue to promote our cloud offering to new and existing customers.

Subscription services revenues. Subscription services revenues are derived from our MCE cloud subscription service and are recognized ratably over the service period in the contract. Subscription services revenues increased \$4.2 million and \$8.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year, primarily due to conversions to cloud-based subscriptions from existing on-premises customers, a net increase in the use of subscription services by existing customers, and sales contracts with new customers. We expect our subscription services revenues to continue to grow in future periods as we continue to promote our cloud offering to new and existing customers.

Product support revenues. The following table sets forth product support revenues (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		% Change	Six Months Ended June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Product Support Revenues:						
Domestic	\$ 37,049	\$ 39,735	-6.8%	\$ 74,457	\$ 79,554	-6.4%
International	24,691	26,346	-6.3%	49,968	52,008	-3.9%
Total product support revenues	<u>\$ 61,740</u>	<u>\$ 66,081</u>	-6.6%	<u>\$ 124,425</u>	<u>\$ 131,562</u>	-5.4%

Product support revenues are derived from providing technical software support and software updates and upgrades to customers. Product support revenues are recognized ratably over the term of the contract, which is generally one year. Product support revenues decreased \$4.3 million and \$7.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year, primarily due to certain existing customers converting from perpetual product licenses with separate support contracts to our subscription services offerings. Our product support revenues may experience declines in future periods as we continue to promote our cloud offering to new and existing customers.

Other services revenues. The following table sets forth other services revenues (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		%	Six Months Ended June 30,		%
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Other Services Revenues:						
Consulting						
Domestic	\$ 6,912	\$ 8,849	-21.9%	\$ 14,319	\$ 18,247	-21.5%
International	8,692	9,131	-4.8%	17,100	19,070	-10.3%
Total consulting revenues	15,604	17,980	-13.2%	31,419	37,317	-15.8%
Education	732	939	-22.0%	1,574	1,814	-13.2%
Total other services revenues	\$ 16,336	\$ 18,919	-13.7%	\$ 32,993	\$ 39,131	-15.7%

Consulting revenues. Consulting revenues are derived from helping customers plan and execute the deployment of our software. Consulting revenues decreased \$2.4 million and \$5.9 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year, primarily due to a decrease in billable hours worldwide.

Education revenues. Education revenues are derived from the education and training that we provide to our customers to enhance their ability to fully utilize the features and functionality of our software. These offerings include self-tutorials, custom course development, joint training with customers' internal staff, and standard course offerings, with pricing dependent on the specific offering delivered. Education revenues did not materially change for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year.

Costs and Expenses

Cost of revenues. The following table sets forth cost of revenues (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		%	Six Months Ended June 30,		%
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Cost of Revenues:						
Product licenses and subscription services:						
Product licenses	\$ 794	\$ 444	78.8%	\$ 1,361	\$ 978	39.2%
Subscription services	9,560	7,216	32.5%	18,164	15,072	20.5%
Total product licenses and subscription services	10,354	7,660	35.2%	19,525	16,050	21.7%
Product support	8,193	5,816	40.9%	16,740	11,584	44.5%
Other services:						
Consulting	11,795	13,180	-10.5%	23,541	26,192	-10.1%
Education	593	465	27.5%	1,144	1,236	-7.4%
Total other services	12,388	13,645	-9.2%	24,685	27,428	-10.0%
Total cost of revenues	\$ 30,935	\$ 27,121	14.1%	\$ 60,950	\$ 55,062	10.7%

Cost of product licenses revenues. Cost of product licenses revenues consists of referral fees paid to channel partners, the costs of product manuals and media, and royalties paid to third-party software vendors. Cost of product licenses revenues did not materially change for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year.

Cost of subscription services revenues. Cost of subscription services revenues consists of equipment, facility and other related support costs (including cloud hosting infrastructure costs), and personnel and related overhead costs. Cost of subscription services revenues increased \$2.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to a \$2.4 million increase in cloud hosting infrastructure costs, which is a result of the increased usage by new and existing cloud subscription services customers. Cost of subscription services revenues increased \$3.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to a \$3.3 million increase in cloud hosting infrastructure costs, which is a result of the increased usage by new and existing cloud subscription services customers.

Cost of product support revenues. Cost of product support revenues consists of personnel and related overhead costs. Cost of product support revenues increased \$2.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$0.7 million increase in salaries and personnel costs, (ii) a \$0.7 million increase in variable compensation, and (iii) a \$0.5 million net increase in share-based compensation expense, which were all primarily attributable to an increase in average staffing levels, partially offset by the discontinuance of our Enterprise Support program in the current year, which previously resulted in compensation costs for certain consulting personnel being allocated to cost of product support revenues. Cost of product support revenues increased \$5.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$1.7 million increase in variable compensation, (ii) a \$1.5 million increase in salaries and personnel costs, and (iii) a \$1.0 million net increase in share-based compensation expense, which were all primarily attributable to an increase in average staffing levels, partially offset by the discontinuance of our Enterprise Support program in the current year.

Cost of consulting revenues. Cost of consulting revenues consists of personnel and related overhead costs. Cost of consulting revenues decreased \$1.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$0.8 million decrease in variable compensation and (ii) a \$0.7 million decrease in salaries and personnel costs attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by the discontinuance of our Enterprise Support program in the current year. Cost of consulting revenues decreased \$2.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$1.4 million decrease in variable compensation and (ii) a \$1.1 million decrease in salaries and personnel costs attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by the discontinuance of our Enterprise Support program in the current year.

Cost of education revenues. Cost of education revenues consists of personnel and related overhead costs. Cost of education revenues did not materially change for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same periods in the prior year.

Sales and marketing expenses. Sales and marketing expenses consist of personnel costs, commissions, office facilities, travel, advertising, public relations programs, and promotional events, such as trade shows, seminars, and technical conferences. The following table sets forth sales and marketing expenses (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended			Six Months Ended		
	June 30,		% Change	June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Sales and marketing expenses	\$ 34,251	\$ 37,660	-9.1%	\$ 67,702	\$ 73,766	-8.2%

Sales and marketing expenses decreased \$3.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$2.1 million decrease in variable compensation primarily attributable to an increase in net capitalized commissions, partially offset by an increase in commissions earned, (ii) a \$1.5 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases, (iii) a \$0.5 million decrease in facility and other related support costs, and (iv) a \$0.4 million net decrease in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the forfeiture of certain awards, partially offset by the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset by (v) a \$1.0 million increase in marketing costs, and (vi) a \$0.5 million increase in subcontractor costs.

Sales and marketing expenses decreased \$6.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$3.8 million decrease in variable compensation primarily attributable to an increase in net capitalized commissions, partially offset by an increase in commissions earned, (ii) a \$3.6 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases, (iii) a \$0.9 million decrease in facility and other related support costs, and (iv) a \$0.8 million net decrease in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the forfeiture of certain awards, partially offset by the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans and the fair value remeasurement of certain liability-classified awards upon exercise or at the end of the reporting period, partially offset by (v) a \$1.7 million increase in marketing costs, and (vi) a \$1.2 million increase in personnel costs primarily attributable to an increase in employer payroll taxes related to the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses consist of the personnel costs for our software engineering personnel and related overhead costs. The following table summarizes research and development expenses (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended			Six Months Ended		
	June 30,		% Change	June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Research and development expenses	\$ 30,311	\$ 29,354	3.3%	\$ 59,494	\$ 60,712	-2.0%

Research and development expenses increased \$1.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$1.8 million net increase in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans and (ii) a \$0.9 million increase in personnel costs primarily attributable to an increase in employer payroll taxes related to the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset

by (iii) a \$1.0 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases.

Research and development expenses decreased \$1.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$2.6 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases and (ii) a \$0.4 million decrease in cloud hosting infrastructure costs, partially offset by (iii) a \$1.3 million increase in personnel costs primarily attributable to an increase in employer payroll taxes related to the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans and (iv) a \$1.0 million net increase in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset by the forfeiture of certain awards.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses consist of personnel and related overhead costs, and other costs of our executive, finance, human resources, information systems, and administrative departments, as well as third-party consulting, legal, and other professional fees, and third-party costs associated with our digital asset holdings. The following table sets forth general and administrative expenses (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		% Change	Six Months Ended June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
General and administrative expenses	\$ 36,129	\$ 28,830	25.3%	\$ 70,795	\$ 56,736	24.8%

General and administrative expenses increased \$7.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$3.0 million net increase in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset by certain awards that became fully vested, (ii) a \$2.9 million increase in legal, consulting, and other advisory costs, (iii) a \$2.4 million increase in personnel costs primarily attributable to an increase in employer payroll taxes related to the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, and (iv) a \$1.0 million increase in custodial fees incurred on our bitcoin holdings, partially offset by (v) a \$1.2 million loss recorded in the prior year with respect to the Brazilian matters noted in Note 6, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and (vi) a \$0.8 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases.

General and administrative expenses increased \$14.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$7.6 million increase in personnel costs primarily attributable to an increase in employer payroll taxes related to the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, (ii) a \$4.1 million net increase in share-based compensation expense primarily attributable to the grant of additional awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, partially offset by certain awards that became fully vested and the forfeiture of certain awards, (iii) a \$3.9 million increase in legal, consulting, and other advisory costs, and (iv) a \$1.5 million increase in custodial fees incurred on our bitcoin holdings, partially offset by (v) a \$1.6 million decrease in employee salaries primarily attributable to a decrease in average staffing levels, partially offset by wage increases and (iv) a \$1.2 million loss recorded in the prior year with respect to the Brazilian matters noted in Note 6, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Digital asset impairment losses. Digital asset impairment losses are recognized when the carrying value of our digital assets exceeds their lowest fair value at any time since their acquisition. Impaired digital assets are written down to fair value at the time of impairment, and such impairment loss cannot be recovered for any subsequent increases in fair value. Gains (if any) are not recorded until realized upon sale. The following table sets forth digital asset impairment losses (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		% Change	Six Months Ended June 30,		% Change
	2024	2023		2024	2023	
Digital asset impairment losses	\$ 180,090	\$ 24,143	645.9%	\$ 371,723	\$ 43,054	763.4%

We did not sell any of our digital assets during the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023. We may continue to incur significant digital asset impairment losses in the future. For example, we have incurred at least \$275.5 million in digital asset impairment losses during the third quarter of 2024 on bitcoin we held as of June 30, 2024.

Interest Expense, Net

Interest expense, net, primarily relates to the contractual interest expense and amortization of issuance costs related to our long-term debt arrangements. The following table sets forth interest expense, net (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Interest expense, net:				
2025 Convertible Notes	\$ 1,841	\$ 1,979	\$ 3,827	\$ 3,955
2027 Convertible Notes	1,011	1,007	2,021	2,013
2030 Convertible Notes	2,222	0	2,789	0
2031 Convertible Notes	1,924	0	2,204	0
2032 Convertible Notes	745	0	745	0
2028 Secured Notes	8,092	8,064	16,177	16,121
2025 Secured Term Loan	0	0	0	3,812
Other interest (income) expense, net	(369)	45	(416)	124
Total interest expense, net	\$ 15,466	\$ 11,095	\$ 27,347	\$ 26,025

Interest expense, net, increased \$4.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily as a result of interest incurred related to the 2030 Convertible Notes and 2031 Convertible Notes (which were each issued in March 2024) and interest incurred related to the 2032 Convertible Notes (which were issued in June 2024). Interest expense, net, increased \$1.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily as a result of interest incurred related to the 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes, partially offset by the repayment of the 2025 Secured Term Loan in March 2023. Interest expense for future periods in 2024 is expected to increase compared to the same periods in 2023 as a result of the issuances of our 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes, partially offset by the 2025 Convertible Notes having been converted or redeemed in their entirety by July 15, 2024. Refer to Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Gain on Debt Extinguishment

For the six months ended June 30, 2023, the \$44.7 million gain on debt extinguishment resulted from the repayment of the 2025 Secured Term Loan. Refer to Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Other Income (Expense), Net

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, other income, net, of \$0.7 million and \$2.4 million, respectively, were comprised primarily of foreign currency transaction net gains. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, other expense, net, of \$0.3 million and \$1.7 million, respectively, were comprised primarily of foreign currency transaction net losses.

Income Taxes

We recorded a benefit from income taxes of \$273.3 million on a pretax loss of \$428.9 million that resulted in an effective tax rate of 63.7% for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to a benefit from income taxes of \$513.5 million on a pretax loss of \$30.0 million that resulted in an effective tax rate of 1,708.9% for the six months ended June 30, 2023. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, our benefit from income taxes primarily related to (i) a tax benefit related to share-based compensation (including the income tax effects of exercises of stock options and vesting of share-settled restricted stock units) and (ii) a tax benefit from an increase in our deferred tax asset related to the impairment on our bitcoin holdings. During the six months ended June 30, 2023, our benefit from income taxes primarily related to the release of a portion of the valuation allowance on our deferred tax asset related to the impairment on our bitcoin holdings, attributable to the increase in market value of bitcoin as of June 30, 2023 compared to December 31, 2022.

As of June 30, 2024, we had a valuation allowance of \$1.4 million primarily related to our deferred tax assets related to foreign tax credits in certain jurisdictions. The largest deferred tax asset relates to the impairment on our bitcoin holdings. During 2023, the value of bitcoin increased substantially which allowed us to release the valuation allowance recorded against the deferred tax asset for impairment on our bitcoin holdings. Changes to the valuation allowance against the deferred tax asset are largely dependent on the change in the market value of bitcoin from the previous reporting date. If the market value of bitcoin declines or we are unable to regain profitability in future periods, we may be required to increase the valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, which could result in a charge that would materially adversely affect net income (loss) in the period in which the charge is incurred. We routinely consider actions necessary to preserve or utilize tax attributes. We will continue to regularly assess the realizability of deferred tax assets.

Our effective tax rate may fluctuate due to changes in our domestic and foreign earnings and losses, material discrete tax items, or a combination of these factors resulting from transactions or events.

Deferred Revenue and Advance Payments

Deferred revenue and advance payments represent amounts received or due from our customers in advance of our transferring our software or services to the customer. In the case of multi-year service contract arrangements, we generally do not invoice more than one year in advance of services and do not record deferred revenue for amounts that have not been invoiced. Revenue is subsequently recognized in the period(s) in which control of the software or services is transferred to the customer.

The following table summarizes deferred revenue and advance payments (in thousands), as of:

	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Current:			
Deferred product licenses revenue	\$ 4,200	\$ 3,579	\$ 974
Deferred subscription services revenue	69,566	65,512	49,898
Deferred product support revenue	127,170	152,012	141,605
Deferred other services revenue	3,901	7,059	3,340
Total current deferred revenue and advance payments	<u>\$ 204,837</u>	<u>\$ 228,162</u>	<u>\$ 195,817</u>
Non-current:			
Deferred product licenses revenue	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 2,493
Deferred subscription services revenue	1,623	3,097	2,888
Deferred product support revenue	3,974	4,984	5,340
Deferred other services revenue	367	443	523
Total non-current deferred revenue and advance payments	<u>\$ 5,964</u>	<u>\$ 8,524</u>	<u>\$ 11,244</u>
Total current and non-current:			
Deferred product licenses revenue	\$ 4,200	\$ 3,579	\$ 3,467
Deferred subscription services revenue	71,189	68,609	52,786
Deferred product support revenue	131,144	156,996	146,945
Deferred other services revenue	4,268	7,502	3,863
Total current and non-current deferred revenue and advance payments	<u>\$ 210,801</u>	<u>\$ 236,686</u>	<u>\$ 207,061</u>

The portions of multi-year contracts that will be invoiced in the future are not presented on the balance sheet in “Accounts receivable, net” and “Deferred revenue and advance payments” and instead are included in the remaining performance obligation disclosure below. Total deferred revenue and advance payments decreased \$25.9 million as of June 30, 2024, as compared to December 31, 2023, primarily due to (i) a decrease in deferred product support revenue from an increase in conversions from on-premises to subscription services contracts and (ii) a decrease in deferred other services revenue from an increase in revenue recognized from previously deferred other services, partially offset by (iii) an increase in deferred revenue from subscription services contracts. Total deferred revenue and advance payments increased \$3.7 million as of June 30, 2024, as compared to June 30, 2023, primarily due to (i) an increase in deferred revenue from subscription services contracts, partially offset by (ii) a decrease in deferred product support revenue from an increase in conversions from on-premises to subscription services contracts.

Our remaining performance obligation represents all future revenue under contract and includes deferred revenue and advance payments and billable non-cancelable amounts that will be invoiced and recognized as revenue in future periods. The remaining performance obligation excludes contracts that are billed in arrears, such as certain time and materials contracts. As of June 30, 2024, we had an aggregate transaction price of \$360.7 million allocated to the remaining performance obligation related to subscription services, product support, product licenses, and other services contracts. We expect to recognize approximately \$242.4 million of the remaining performance obligation over the next 12 months and the remainder thereafter. However, the timing and ultimate recognition of our deferred revenue and advance payments and other remaining performance obligations depend on our satisfaction of various performance obligations, and the amount of deferred revenue and advance payments and remaining performance obligations at any date should not be considered indicative of revenues for any succeeding period.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity. Our principal sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents and on-going collection of our accounts receivable. Cash and cash equivalents may include holdings in bank demand deposits, money market instruments, certificates of deposit, and U.S. Treasury securities. Under our Treasury Reserve Policy and bitcoin acquisition strategy, we use a significant portion of our cash, including cash generated from capital raising transactions, to acquire bitcoins, which are classified as indefinite-lived intangible assets. On August 1,

2024, we filed a prospectus for a new at-the-market equity offering program pursuant to which we may sell class A common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2.0 billion from time to time. For additional information, see “—At-the-Market Equity Offerings” below.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the amount of cash and cash equivalents held by our U.S. entities was \$30.3 million and \$10.5 million, respectively, and by our non-U.S. entities was \$36.6 million and \$36.3 million, respectively. We earn a significant amount of our revenues outside the United States. We did not repatriate any foreign earnings and profits during the six months ended June 30, 2024 or 2023.

Our material contractual obligations and cash requirements consist of:

- principal and interest payments related to our long-term debt, which includes:
 - o principal due upon maturity of our long-term debt instruments in the aggregate of \$3.762 billion, excluding the 2025 Convertible Notes, which were converted or redeemed in their entirety on or before July 15, 2024;
 - o \$2.5 million in coupon interest due each semi-annual period for the 2030 Convertible Notes;
 - o \$2.6 million in coupon interest due each semi-annual period for the 2031 Convertible Notes;
 - o \$9.0 million in coupon interest due each semi-annual period for the 2032 Convertible Notes;
 - o \$15.3 million in coupon interest due each semi-annual period for the 2028 Secured Notes; and
 - o \$0.1 million due monthly in principal and interest related to our other long-term secured debt.
- rent payments under noncancellable operating leases;
- payments related to the mandatory deemed repatriation transition tax (the “Transition Tax”) under the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”);
- payments under various purchase agreements, primarily related to third-party cloud hosting services and third-party software supporting our products, marketing, and operations; and
- ongoing personnel-related expenditures and vendor payments.

The above items are explained in further detail in Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Quarterly Report as well as under “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources” included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 and in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included therein. Other than our issuances of the 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes described more fully below and in Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Quarterly Report, and the conversions and redemption of the 2025 Convertible Notes described more fully below and in Note 5, Long-term Debt, and Note 13, Subsequent Events, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Quarterly Report, there have been no changes to our material contractual obligations and cash requirements since December 31, 2023.

We believe that existing cash and cash equivalents held by us and cash and cash equivalents anticipated to be generated by us are sufficient to meet working capital requirements, anticipated capital expenditures, and contractual obligations for at least the next 12 months. Beyond the next 12 months, our long-term cash requirements are primarily for obligations related to our long-term debt. We also have long-term cash requirements for obligations related to our operating leases, the Transition Tax, and our various purchase agreements. As of June 30, 2024, we do not expect cash and cash equivalents generated by our enterprise analytics software business to be sufficient to satisfy these obligations. As a result, we would seek to satisfy these obligations through various options that we expect to be available to us, such as refinancing our debt or generating cash from other sources, which may include the issuance and sale of shares of our class A common stock, borrowings collateralized by bitcoin, or the sale of our bitcoin. Furthermore, if the conditional conversion features of the Convertible Notes are triggered, we may elect to settle the conversions of Convertible Notes in shares of our class A common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of class A common stock, rather than in all cash, which may enable us to reduce the amount of our cash obligations under the Convertible Notes.

The 2028 Secured Notes have a stated maturity date of June 15, 2028, but include a springing maturity feature that will cause the stated maturity date to spring ahead to the date that is (i) 91 days prior to the existing maturity date of the 2027 Convertible Notes (which is November 16, 2026) or (ii) 91 days prior to the maturity date of any future convertible debt that we may issue that is then outstanding, unless on such dates we meet specified liquidity requirements or less than \$100,000,000 of aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Convertible Notes or such future convertible debt, as applicable, remains outstanding.

In addition, while the 2030 Convertible Notes, the 2031 Convertible Notes, and the 2032 Convertible Notes have maturity dates of March 15, 2030, March 15, 2031, and June 15, 2032, respectively, the holders of these Convertible Notes each have the right to require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of these Convertible Notes on September 15, 2028, in the case of the 2030 Convertible Notes and the 2031 Convertible Notes, or June 15, 2029, in the case of the 2032 Convertible Notes, at a repurchase price in each case equal to 100% of the principal amount of the applicable Convertible Notes to be repurchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding the repurchase date.

As of June 30, 2024, we held approximately 226,331 bitcoins, of which approximately 175,721 are unencumbered. We do not believe we will need to sell or engage in other transactions with respect to any of our bitcoins within the next twelve months to meet our working

capital requirements, although we may from time to time sell or engage in other transactions with respect to our bitcoins as part of treasury management operations, as noted above. The bitcoin market historically has been characterized by significant volatility in its price, limited liquidity and trading volumes compared to sovereign currencies markets, relative anonymity, a developing regulatory landscape, susceptibility to market abuse and manipulation, compliance and internal control failures at exchanges, and various other risks inherent in its entirely electronic, virtual form and decentralized network. During times of instability in the bitcoin market, we may not be able to sell our bitcoins at reasonable prices or at all. As a result, our bitcoins are less liquid than our existing cash and cash equivalents and may not be able to serve as a source of liquidity for us to the same extent as cash and cash equivalents. In addition, upon sale of our bitcoin, we may incur additional taxes related to any realized gains or we may incur capital losses as to which the tax deduction may be limited.

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows (in thousands) and related percentage changes for the periods indicated:

	Six Months Ended June 30,		%
	2024	2023	Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 5,258	\$ 18,925	-72.2%
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (2,435,405)	\$ (527,416)	361.8%
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 2,451,831	\$ 525,911	366.2%

Net cash provided by operating activities. The primary source of our cash provided by operating activities is cash collections of our accounts receivable from customers following the sales and renewals of our product licenses, subscription services and product support, as well as consulting and education services. Our primary uses of cash in operating activities are for personnel-related expenditures for software development, personnel-related expenditures for providing consulting, education, and subscription services, and for sales and marketing costs, general and administrative costs, interest expense related to our long-term debt arrangements, and income taxes. Non-cash items to further reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities consist primarily of depreciation and amortization, reduction in the carrying amount of operating lease right-of-use assets, credit losses and sales allowances, deferred taxes, release of liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits, share-based compensation expense, digital asset impairment losses, amortization of the issuance costs on our long-term debt, and gain on extinguishment of debt.

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased \$13.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, due to a \$639.1 million decrease in net income and a \$7.2 million decrease from changes in operating assets and liabilities, which was partially offset by a \$632.7 million increase in non-cash items (principally related to changes in digital asset impairment losses, deferred taxes, and a gain on extinguishment of debt in the first quarter of 2023).

Net cash used in investing activities. The changes in net cash used in investing activities primarily relate to purchases of digital assets and expenditures on property and equipment. Net cash used in investing activities increased \$1.908 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to a \$1.907 billion increase in purchases of bitcoins. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, we purchased \$2.433 billion of bitcoin using net proceeds from the issuances of our 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes, net proceeds from the sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program, and Excess Cash, while during the six months ended June 30, 2023, we purchased \$526.3 million of bitcoin using net proceeds from the sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program and Excess Cash.

Net cash provided by financing activities. The changes in cash provided by and used in financing activities primarily relate to the issuance and subsequent repayment of long-term debt, the sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program, the exercise or vesting of certain awards under the Stock Incentive Plans, and the sales of class A common stock under the 2021 ESPP. Net cash provided by financing activities increased \$1.926 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to (i) a \$2.162 billion increase in long-term debt proceeds, net of issuance costs, during the six months ended June 30, 2024 as compared to the same period in the prior year, (ii) the \$160.0 million repayment of the 2025 Secured Term Loan and related third-party extinguishment costs during the six months ended June 30, 2023, which was repaid using proceeds from our sale of class A common stock offered under our at-the-market equity offering program, and (iii) a \$141.2 million increase in proceeds from the exercise of stock options under the Stock Incentive Plans in the six months ended June 30, 2024, as compared to the same period in the prior year, partially offset by, (iv) a \$535.3 million decrease in net proceeds from the sale of class A common stock under our at-the-market equity offering program during the six months ended June 30, 2024 as compared to the same period in the prior year.

Long-term Debt

The terms of each of the long-term debt instruments are discussed more fully in Note 5, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Quarterly Report as well as Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.

In December 2020, we issued \$650.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes; in February 2021, we issued \$1.050 billion aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Convertible Notes; in March 2024, we issued \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2030 Convertible Notes and \$603.8 million aggregate principal amount of the 2031 Convertible Notes; and in June 2024, we issued \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2032 Convertible Notes. We principally used the net proceeds from the issuances of the Convertible Notes to acquire bitcoin. During each of the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, we paid \$2.4 million in interest to holders of the Convertible Notes. During the period from April 1, 2024 to July 15, 2024, we issued 1,632,305 shares of class A common stock and paid a nominal amount of cash in lieu of fractional shares in connection with conversions of \$649.7 million aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes and on July 15, 2024 redeemed \$0.3 million aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes, constituting all of the 2025 Convertible Notes then outstanding, at an aggregate redemption price of \$0.3 million, equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, to but excluding such date.

In June 2021, we issued \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2028 Secured Notes. We used the net proceeds from the issuance of the 2028 Secured Notes to acquire bitcoin. As of June 30, 2024, approximately 50,610 of the bitcoins held by the Company serve as part of the collateral for the 2028 Secured Notes. During each of the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, we paid \$15.3 million in interest to holders of the 2028 Secured Notes.

In March 2022, MacroStrategy, our wholly-owned subsidiary, entered into a Credit and Security Agreement with Silvergate Bank, pursuant to which Silvergate Bank issued the \$205.0 million 2025 Secured Term Loan to MacroStrategy. We used \$190.5 million of the net proceeds from the issuance of the 2025 Secured Term Loan to acquire bitcoin, \$5.0 million of the net proceeds to establish a reserve account that served as collateral for the 2025 Secured Term Loan, and the remaining net proceeds to pay fees, interest, and expenses related to the 2025 Secured Term Loan. On March 24, 2023, MacroStrategy and Silvergate Bank entered into a Prepayment, Waiver and Payoff to Credit and Security Agreement, pursuant to which MacroStrategy voluntarily prepaid Silvergate approximately \$161.0 million (the “Payoff Amount”), in full repayment, satisfaction, and discharge of the 2025 Secured Term Loan and all other obligations under the Credit and Security Agreement. Upon Silvergate’s receipt of the Payoff Amount on March 24, 2023, the Credit and Security Agreement was terminated, and Silvergate released its security interest in all of MacroStrategy’s assets collateralizing the 2025 Secured Term Loan, including the bitcoin that was serving as collateral. During the first quarter of 2023, we made a final \$5.1 million interest payment to Silvergate, \$1.1 million of which was included in the Payoff Amount.

In June 2022, we, through one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, entered into a secured term loan agreement in the amount of \$11.1 million, bearing interest at an annual rate of 5.2%, and maturing in June 2027. During each of the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, we paid \$0.5 million in principal and interest to the lender.

Other than as discussed above, during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, we did not repurchase or prepay any of our outstanding debt. We or our affiliates may, at any time and from time to time, seek to retire or purchase our outstanding debt through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity or debt, in open-market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges, if any, will be upon such terms and at such prices as we may determine, and will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors. We may also prepay our outstanding indebtedness. The amounts involved in any such repurchase or prepayment may be material. We may effect debt repurchases or prepayments of certain debt using proceeds from the sale of our class A common stock pursuant to the August 2024 Sales Agreement (under which \$2.0 billion is available for sale as of the date hereof), as described in the Use of Proceeds section of the related prospectus.

At-the-Market Equity Offerings

From time to time, we have entered into sales agreements with agents pursuant to which we could issue and sell shares of our class A common stock through at-the-market equity offering programs. See Note 10, At-the-Market Equity Offerings, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding sales of our class A common stock pursuant to each of the sales agreements that were active during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and the year ended December 31, 2023.

On August 1, 2024, we filed a prospectus for a new at-the-market equity offering program pursuant to which we may sell class A common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2.0 billion from time to time, through TD Securities (USA) LLC, The Benchmark Company, LLC, BTIG, LLC, Canaccord Genuity LLC, Maxim Group LLC and SG Americas Securities, LLC, as agents (the “August 2024 Sales Agents”) under a sales agreement dated August 1, 2024 (the “August 2024 Sales Agreement”).

The following table sets forth total shares sold and total net proceeds received (net of sales commissions and expenses) from shares sold under our at-the-market equity offering programs for the periods indicated (in thousands, except number of shares):

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Total shares sold pursuant to at-the-market equity offering programs	0	1,079,170	195,162	2,428,025
Total net proceeds received from shares sold pursuant to at-the-market equity offering programs	\$ 0	\$ 333,494	\$ 137,152	\$ 672,456

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

We are providing supplemental non-GAAP financial measures below which management uses internally to help understand, manage, and evaluate our business performance and to help make operating decisions. We believe that these non-GAAP financial measures are also useful to investors and analysts in comparing our performance across reporting periods on a consistent basis. We also believe the use of these non-GAAP financial measures can facilitate comparison of our operating results to those of our competitors. These supplemental financial measures are not measurements of financial performance under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”) and, as a result, these supplemental financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

Non-GAAP financial measures are subject to material limitations as they are not measurements prepared in accordance with GAAP, and are not a substitute for such measurements. For example, we expect that share-based compensation expense, which is excluded from certain of the non-GAAP financial measures below, will continue to be a significant recurring expense over the coming years and is an important part of the compensation provided to certain employees, officers, and directors. Similarly, we expect that interest expense arising from the amortization of debt issuance costs on our long-term debt, which is excluded from certain of the non-GAAP financial measures below, will continue to be a recurring expense over the terms of our long-term debt arrangements. Our non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered in isolation and should be read only in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. We rely primarily on such Consolidated Financial Statements to understand, manage, and evaluate our business performance and use the non-GAAP financial measures only supplementally.

Non-GAAP loss from operations

Non-GAAP loss from operations excludes share-based compensation expense, which is a significant non-cash expense that we believe is not reflective of our general business performance, and for which the accounting requires management judgment. Consequently, our accounting for share-based compensation expense could vary significantly in comparison to other companies. The following is a reconciliation of our non-GAAP loss from operations to loss from operations, its most directly comparable GAAP measure, (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Reconciliation of non-GAAP loss from operations:				
Loss from operations	\$ (200,274)	\$ (26,708)	\$ (403,976)	\$ (47,015)
Share-based compensation expense	20,621	15,494	38,412	33,049
Non-GAAP loss from operations	<u>\$ (179,653)</u>	<u>\$ (11,214)</u>	<u>\$ (365,564)</u>	<u>\$ (13,966)</u>

Non-GAAP net (loss) income and non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share

Non-GAAP net (loss) income and non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share each exclude the impact of (i) share-based compensation expense, (ii) interest expense arising from the amortization of debt issuance costs on our long-term debt, (iii) gain on extinguishment of debt, and (iv) related income taxes. We believe non-GAAP net (loss) income and non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share offer management and investors insight as they exclude significant non-cash expenses, gains on debt extinguishment, and their related income tax effects. The following are reconciliations of our non-GAAP net (loss) income and non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share to net (loss) income and diluted (loss) earnings per share, respectively, their most directly comparable GAAP measures (in thousands, except per share data), for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Reconciliation of non-GAAP net (loss) income:				
Net (loss) income	\$ (102,559)	\$ 22,243	\$ (155,677)	\$ 483,436
Share-based compensation expense	20,621	15,494	38,412	33,049
Interest expense arising from amortization of debt issuance costs	3,842	2,190	6,399	4,400
Gain on debt extinguishment	0	0	0	(44,686)
Income tax effects (1)	(57,962)	(2,998)	(167,200)	5,768
Non-GAAP net (loss) income	<u>\$ (136,058)</u>	<u>\$ 36,929</u>	<u>\$ (278,066)</u>	<u>\$ 481,967</u>

Reconciliation of non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share

(2):

Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$ (5.74)	\$ 1.52	\$ (8.88)	\$ 33.56
Share-based compensation expense (per diluted share)	1.15	0.96	2.19	2.27
Interest expense arising from amortization of debt issuance costs (per diluted share) (3)	0.22	0.03	0.37	0.06
Gain on debt extinguishment (per diluted share)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(3.07)
Income tax effects (per diluted share) (3)	(3.25)	(0.16)	(9.54)	0.46
Non-GAAP diluted (loss) earnings per share	<u>\$ (7.62)</u>	<u>\$ 2.35</u>	<u>\$ (15.86)</u>	<u>\$ 33.28</u>

- (1) Income tax effects reflect the net tax effects of share-based compensation, which includes tax benefits and expenses on exercises of stock options and vesting of share-settled restricted stock units, interest expense for amortization of debt issuance costs, and gain on debt extinguishment.
- (2) For reconciliation purposes, the non-GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share calculations use the same weighted average shares outstanding as that used in the GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share calculations for the same period. For example, in periods of GAAP net loss, otherwise dilutive potential shares of common stock from our share-based compensation arrangements and Convertible Notes are excluded from the GAAP diluted loss per share calculation as they would be antidilutive, and therefore are also excluded from the non-GAAP diluted earnings or loss per share calculation.
- (3) For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, interest expense from the amortization of issuance costs of the Convertible Notes has been added back to the numerator in the GAAP diluted earnings per share calculation (as disclosed in Note 9, Basic and Diluted (Loss) Earnings per Share, to the Consolidated Financial Statements), and therefore the per diluted share effects of the amortization of issuance costs of the Convertible Notes have been excluded from the "Interest expense arising from amortization of debt issuance costs (per diluted share)" and "Income tax effects (per diluted share)" lines in the above reconciliation for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023.

Non-GAAP Constant Currency Revenues, Cost of Revenues, and Operating Expenses

We present certain of our revenues, cost of revenues, and operating expenses on a non-GAAP constant currency basis, which excludes certain changes resulting from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. These non-GAAP constant currency metrics allow our management and investors to compare operating results to the same period in the prior year without the effects of certain changes in foreign currency exchange rates, which are not reflective of our general business performance and may vary significantly between periods. The following are reconciliations our non-GAAP constant currency revenues, cost of revenues, and operating expenses to their most directly comparable GAAP measures (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,					
	GAAP	Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact (1)	Non-GAAP Constant Currency (2)	GAAP	GAAP % Change	Non-GAAP Constant Currency % Change (3)
	2024	2024	2024	2023	2024	2024
Product licenses revenues	\$ 9,286	\$ (20)	\$ 9,306	\$ 15,522	-40.2%	-40.0%
Subscription services revenues	24,080	(125)	24,205	19,878	21.1%	21.8%
Product support revenues	61,740	(364)	62,104	66,081	-6.6%	-6.0%
Other services revenues	16,336	(146)	16,482	18,919	-13.7%	-12.9%
Cost of product support revenues	8,193	(22)	8,215	5,816	40.9%	41.2%
Cost of other services revenues	12,388	(6)	12,394	13,645	-9.2%	-9.2%
Sales and marketing expenses	34,251	(177)	34,428	37,660	-9.1%	-8.6%
Research and development expenses	30,311	(160)	30,471	29,354	3.3%	3.8%
General and administrative expenses	36,129	(9)	36,138	28,830	25.3%	25.3%

	GAAP	Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact (1)	Non-GAAP Constant Currency (2)	GAAP	GAAP % Change	Non-GAAP Constant Currency % Change (3)
	2023	2023	2023	2022	2023	2023
	Product licenses revenues	\$ 15,522	\$ 105	\$ 15,417	\$ 20,129	-22.9%
Subscription services revenues	19,878	13	19,865	14,017	41.8%	41.7%
Product support revenues	66,081	188	65,893	66,521	-0.7%	-0.9%
Other services revenues	18,919	31	18,888	21,406	-11.6%	-11.8%
Cost of product support revenues	5,816	(1)	5,817	5,127	13.4%	13.5%
Cost of other services revenues	13,645	132	13,513	14,148	-3.6%	-4.5%
Sales and marketing expenses	37,660	68	37,592	36,862	2.2%	2.0%
Research and development expenses	29,354	(370)	29,724	31,790	-7.7%	-6.5%
General and administrative expenses	28,830	26	28,804	28,502	1.2%	1.1%

**Six Months Ended
June 30,**

	<u>GAAP</u>	<u>Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact (1)</u>	<u>Non-GAAP Constant Currency (2)</u>	<u>GAAP</u>	<u>GAAP % Change</u>	<u>Non-GAAP Constant Currency % Change (3)</u>
	<u>2024</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2024</u>
Product licenses revenues	\$ 22,224	\$ (102)	\$ 22,326	\$ 32,934	-32.5%	-32.2%
Subscription services revenues	47,046	(39)	47,085	38,688	21.6%	21.7%
Product support revenues	124,425	(120)	124,545	131,562	-5.4%	-5.3%
Other services revenues	32,993	(88)	33,081	39,131	-15.7%	-15.5%
Cost of product support revenues	16,740	8	16,732	11,584	44.5%	44.4%
Cost of other services revenues	24,685	201	24,484	27,428	-10.0%	-10.7%
Sales and marketing expenses	67,702	(159)	67,861	73,766	-8.2%	-8.0%
Research and development expenses	59,494	(424)	59,918	60,712	-2.0%	-1.3%
General and administrative expenses	70,795	77	70,718	56,736	24.8%	24.6%

	<u>GAAP</u>	<u>Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact (1)</u>	<u>Non-GAAP Constant Currency (2)</u>	<u>GAAP</u>	<u>GAAP % Change</u>	<u>Non-GAAP Constant Currency % Change (3)</u>
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2023</u>
Product licenses revenues	\$ 32,934	\$ (495)	\$ 33,429	\$ 36,642	-10.1%	-8.8%
Subscription services revenues	38,688	(417)	39,105	26,862	44.0%	45.6%
Product support revenues	131,562	(1,153)	132,715	133,672	-1.6%	-0.7%
Other services revenues	39,131	(648)	39,779	44,174	-11.4%	-9.9%
Cost of product support revenues	11,584	(116)	11,700	10,318	12.3%	13.4%
Cost of other services revenues	27,428	(378)	27,806	28,747	-4.6%	-3.3%
Sales and marketing expenses	73,766	(617)	74,383	70,102	5.2%	6.1%
Research and development expenses	60,712	(1,087)	61,799	65,313	-7.0%	-5.4%
General and administrative expenses	56,736	(196)	56,932	55,208	2.8%	3.1%

- (1) The “Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact” reflects the estimated impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates on international components of our Consolidated Statements of Operations. It shows the increase (decrease) in material international revenues or expenses, as applicable, from the same period in the prior year, based on comparisons to the prior year quarterly average foreign currency exchange rates. Beginning in the third quarter of 2023, the term “international” refers to operations outside of the United States and Canada only where the functional currency is the local currency (i.e., excluding any location whose economy is considered highly inflationary). Prior year comparative periods have been recast to conform to current period presentation.
- (2) The “Non-GAAP Constant Currency” reflects the current period GAAP amount, less the Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Impact.
- (3) The “Non-GAAP Constant Currency % Change” reflects the percentage change between the current period Non-GAAP Constant Currency amount and the GAAP amount for the same period in the prior year.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The following discussion about our market risk exposures involves forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements.

We are exposed to the impact of market price changes in bitcoin and foreign currency fluctuations.

Market Price Risk of Bitcoin. We have used a significant portion of our cash, including cash generated from capital raising transactions, to acquire bitcoin and, as of June 30, 2024, we held approximately 226,331 bitcoins. The carrying value of our bitcoins as of June 30, 2024 was \$5.688 billion, which reflects cumulative impairments of \$2.641 billion, on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. We account for our bitcoin as indefinite-lived intangible assets, which are subject to impairment losses if the fair value of our bitcoin decreases below their carrying value at any time since their acquisition. Impairment losses cannot be recovered for any subsequent increase in fair value. For example, the market price of one bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market for bitcoin) ranged from a low of \$38,501.00 to a high of \$73,835.57 during the six months ended June 30, 2024, but the carrying value of each bitcoin we held at the end of the reporting period reflects the lowest price of one bitcoin quoted on the active exchange at any time since its acquisition. Therefore, negative swings in the market price of bitcoin could have a material impact on our earnings and on the carrying value of our digital assets. Positive swings in the market price of bitcoin are not reflected in the carrying value of our digital assets and impact earnings only when the bitcoin is sold at a gain. For the six months ended June 30, 2024, we incurred an impairment loss of \$371.7 million on our bitcoin.

Foreign Currency Risk. We conduct a significant portion of our business in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, the currency in which we report our Consolidated Financial Statements. International revenues accounted for 42.8% and 40.7% of our total revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, and 43.5% and 41.8% of our total revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. We anticipate that international revenues will continue to account for a significant portion of our total revenues. The functional currency of each of our foreign subsidiaries is generally the local currency.

Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect as of the applicable Balance Sheet date and any resulting translation adjustments are included as an adjustment to stockholders' equity. Revenues and expenses generated from these subsidiaries are translated at average monthly exchange rates during the quarter in which the transactions occur. Transaction gains and losses arising from transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity involved are included in the results of operations.

As a result of transacting in multiple currencies and reporting our Consolidated Financial Statements in U.S. dollars, our operating results may be adversely impacted by currency exchange rate fluctuations in the future. The impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on current and comparable periods is described in the "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" section under "Part I. Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

We cannot predict the effect of exchange rate fluctuations upon our future results. We attempt to minimize our foreign currency risk by converting our excess foreign currency held in foreign jurisdictions to U.S. dollar-denominated cash and investment accounts.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, a 10% adverse change in foreign currency exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar would have decreased our aggregate reported cash and cash equivalents by 3.9% and 5.4%, respectively. If average exchange rates during the six months ended June 30, 2024 had changed unfavorably by 10%, our revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2024 would have decreased by 3.8%. During the six months ended June 30, 2024, our revenues were lower by 0.2% as a result of a 0.2% unfavorable change in weighted average exchange rates, as compared to the same period in the prior year.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures. Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Changes in Internal Controls. No change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the three months ended June 30, 2024 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

We are involved in various legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business, including the matter described below. Although the outcomes of these legal proceedings are inherently difficult to predict, we do not expect the resolution of these legal proceedings to have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

The information required by this Item is provided under the subheading “False Claims Act Matter” in section (b) of Note 6, Commitments and Contingencies to our Consolidated Financial Statements and incorporated herein by reference.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.

If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, the market price of our class A common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business in General

Our quarterly operating results, revenues, and expenses may fluctuate significantly, which could have an adverse effect on the market price of our stock

For many reasons, including those described below, our operating results, revenues, and expenses have varied in the past and may vary significantly in the future from quarter to quarter. These fluctuations could have an adverse effect on the market price of our class A common stock.

Fluctuations in Quarterly Operating Results. Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate, in part, as a result of:

- fluctuations in the price of bitcoin, of which we have significant holdings and with respect to which we expect to continue to make significant future purchases, and potential material impairment charges that may be associated therewith;
- any sales by us of our bitcoin at prices above their then-current carrying costs, which would result in our recording gains upon sale of our digital assets;
- regulatory, commercial, and technical developments related to bitcoin or the Bitcoin blockchain, or digital assets more generally;
- the size, timing, volume, and execution of significant orders and deliveries;
- the mix of our offerings ordered by customers, including product licenses and cloud subscriptions, which can affect the extent to which revenue is recognized immediately or over future quarterly periods;
- the timing of the release or delivery of new or enhanced offerings and market acceptance of new and enhanced offerings;
- the timing of announcements of new offerings by us or our competitors;
- changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- the length of our sales cycles;
- seasonal or other buying patterns of our customers;
- changes in our operating expenses;
- the impact of war, terrorism, infectious diseases (such as COVID-19), natural disasters and other global events, and government responses to such events, on the global economy and on our customers, suppliers, employees, and business;
- the timing of research and development projects;
- utilization of our consulting and education services, which can be affected by delays or deferrals of customer implementation of our software;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- bilateral or multilateral trade tensions, which could affect our offerings in particular foreign markets;

- our profitability and expectations for future profitability and their effect on our deferred tax assets and net income for the period in which any adjustment to our net deferred tax asset valuation allowance may be made;
- increases or decreases in our liability for unrecognized tax benefits; and
- changes in customer decision-making processes or customer budgets.

Limited Ability to Adjust Expenses. We base our operating expense budgets on expected revenue trends and strategic objectives. Many of our expenses, such as interest expense on our long-term debt, office leases and certain personnel costs, are relatively fixed. We may be unable to adjust spending quickly enough to offset any unexpected revenue shortfall or impairment losses related to our digital assets. Accordingly, any shortfall in revenue from our enterprise analytics software business or impairment losses related to our digital assets may cause significant variation in operating results in any quarter.

Based on the above factors, we believe quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results are not a good indication of our future performance. It is possible that in one or more future quarters, our operating results may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. In that event, the market price of our class A common stock may fall.

We may not be able to regain profitability in future periods

We generated a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2024, primarily due to digital asset impairment losses, and we may not be able to regain profitability in future periods. If our revenues are not sufficient to offset our operating expenses, we are unable to adjust our operating expenses in a timely manner in response to any shortfall in anticipated revenue, or we incur additional significant impairment losses related to our digital assets, we may incur operating losses in future periods, our profitability may decrease, or we may cease to be profitable. As a result, our business, results of operations, and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1.032 billion of deferred tax assets, which reflects a \$1.4 million valuation allowance. The largest deferred tax asset relates to the impairment on our bitcoin holdings. Changes to the valuation allowance against the deferred tax asset are largely dependent on the change in the market value of bitcoin from the previous reporting date. If the market value of bitcoin at a future reporting date is less than the average cost basis of our bitcoin holdings at such reporting date, we may be required to establish a valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. Additionally, if we are unable to regain profitability in the future, we may also be required to increase the valuation allowance against the remaining deferred tax assets. A significant increase in the valuation allowance could result in a charge that would materially adversely affect net income in the period in which the charge is incurred.

A significant decrease in the market value of our bitcoin holdings could adversely affect our ability to service our indebtedness

As a result of our bitcoin acquisition strategy and our Treasury Reserve Policy, the majority of our assets are concentrated in our bitcoin holdings. The concentration of our assets in bitcoin limits our ability to mitigate risk that could otherwise be achieved by purchasing a more diversified portfolio of treasury assets. Accordingly, a significant decline in the market value of bitcoin could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Any material adverse effect on our financial condition caused by a significant decline in the market value of our bitcoin holdings may create liquidity and credit risks for our business operations, as we would have limited means to obtain cash beyond the revenues generated by our enterprise analytics software business. To the extent that the cash generated by our enterprise analytics software business is insufficient to satisfy our debt service obligations, and to the extent that the liquidation of our bitcoin holdings would be insufficient to satisfy our debt service obligations, we may be unable to make scheduled payments on our current or future indebtedness, which could cause us to default on our debt obligations. Any default on our current or future indebtedness may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. See “Risks Related to Our Outstanding and Potential Future Indebtedness” for additional details about the risks which may impact us if we are unable to service our indebtedness.

We may have exposure to greater than anticipated tax liabilities

We are subject to income taxes and non-income taxes in a variety of domestic and foreign jurisdictions. Our future income tax liability could be materially adversely affected by earnings that are lower than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory rates, earnings that are higher than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory rates, changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in the amount of our unrecognized tax benefits, or changes in tax laws, regulations, accounting principles, or interpretations thereof. In addition, if we sold any of our bitcoin at prices greater than the cost basis of the bitcoin sold, we would incur a tax liability with respect to any gain recognized, and such tax liability could be material.

Changes in the tax laws of foreign jurisdictions could arise, including as a result of the project undertaken by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (“OECD”) to combat base erosion and profit shifting (“BEPS”). The OECD, which represents a coalition of member countries, has issued recommendations that, in some cases, make substantial changes to numerous long-standing tax positions and principles. These changes, many of which have been adopted or are under active consideration by OECD members and/or other countries, could increase tax uncertainty and may adversely affect our provision for income taxes.

After enactment of the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, most of our income is taxable in the U.S. with a significant portion taxable under the Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income (“GILTI”) regime. Beginning in fiscal year 2027, the deduction allowable under the GILTI

regime will decrease from 50% to 37.5%, which will increase the effective tax rate imposed on our income. The U.S. also enacted the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 (“IRA”) in August 2022. The IRA applies to tax years beginning after December 31, 2022 and introduces a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax for corporations whose average annual adjusted financial statement income for any consecutive three-tax-year period preceding the tax year exceeds \$1 billion and a 1% excise tax on certain stock repurchases made by publicly traded U.S. corporations after December 31, 2022. Subject to the release and content of the final regulations by the IRS with respect to the application of the minimum tax and treatment of unrealized fair value gains, upon our adoption of ASU 2023-08, we could become subject to the alternative minimum tax if, for example, we experience significant unrealized gains on our bitcoin holdings. If we become subject to these new taxes under the IRA for these or any other reasons, it could materially affect our financial results, including our earnings and cash flow, and our financial condition. Further, other existing U.S. tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied in manner that negatively impacts us. For example, the Biden administration has proposed various U.S. federal tax law changes, which if enacted could have an adverse impact on our business, cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

Our determination of our tax liability is subject to review by applicable domestic and foreign tax authorities. Any adverse outcome of such reviews could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition. The determination of our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment and there are many transactions and calculations, including in respect of transactions involving bitcoin, where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Moreover, as a multinational business, we have subsidiaries that engage in many intercompany transactions in a variety of tax jurisdictions where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain.

We also have contingent tax liabilities that, in management’s judgment, are not probable of assertion. If such unasserted contingent liabilities were to be asserted, or become probable of assertion, we may be required to record significant expenses and liabilities in the period in which these liabilities are asserted or become probable of assertion.

As a result of these and other factors, the ultimate amount of tax obligations owed may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and any such difference may materially affect our financial results in future periods in which we change our estimates of our tax obligations or in which the ultimate tax outcome is determined.

Risks Related to Our Bitcoin Acquisition Strategy and Holdings

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy exposes us to various risks associated with bitcoin

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy exposes us to various risks associated with bitcoin, including the following:

Bitcoin is a highly volatile asset. Bitcoin is a highly volatile asset that has traded below \$25,000 per bitcoin and above \$70,000 per bitcoin on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market for bitcoin) in the 12 months preceding the date of this Quarterly Report. The trading price of bitcoin significantly decreased during prior periods, and such declines may occur again in the future.

Bitcoin does not pay interest or dividends. Bitcoin does not pay interest or other returns and we can only generate cash from our bitcoin holdings if we sell our bitcoin or implement strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate cash by using our bitcoin holdings. Even if we pursue any such strategies, we may be unable to create income streams or otherwise generate cash from our bitcoin holdings, and any such strategies may subject us to additional risks.

Our bitcoin holdings significantly impact our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock. Our bitcoin holdings have significantly affected our financial results and if we continue to increase our overall holdings of bitcoin in the future, they will have an even greater impact on our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock. See “Risks Related to Our Bitcoin Acquisition Strategy and Holdings – Our historical financial statements do not reflect the potential variability in earnings that we may experience in the future relating to our bitcoin holdings.”

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy has not been tested over an extended period of time or under different market conditions. We are continually examining the risks and rewards of our bitcoin acquisition strategy. This strategy has not been tested over an extended period of time or under different market conditions. For example, although we believe bitcoin, due to its limited supply, has the potential to serve as a hedge against inflation in the long term, the short-term price of bitcoin declined in recent periods during which the inflation rate increased. Some investors and other market participants may disagree with our bitcoin acquisition strategy or actions we undertake to implement it. If bitcoin prices were to decrease or our bitcoin acquisition strategy otherwise proves unsuccessful, our financial condition, results of operations, and the market price of our class A common stock would be materially adversely impacted.

We are subject to counterparty risks, including in particular risks relating to our custodians. Although we have implemented various measures that are designed to mitigate our counterparty risks, including by storing substantially all of the bitcoin we own in custody accounts at U.S.-based, institutional-grade custodians and negotiating contractual arrangements intended to establish that our property interest in custodially-held bitcoin is not subject to claims of our custodians’ creditors, applicable insolvency law is not fully developed with respect to the holding of digital assets in custodial accounts. If our custodially-held bitcoin were nevertheless considered to be the property of our custodians’ estates in the event that any such custodians were to enter bankruptcy, receivership or similar insolvency

proceedings, we could be treated as a general unsecured creditor of such custodians, inhibiting our ability to exercise ownership rights with respect to such bitcoin and this may ultimately result in the loss of the value related to some or all of such bitcoin. Even if we are able to prevent our bitcoin from being considered the property of a custodian's bankruptcy estate as part of an insolvency proceeding, it is possible that we would still be delayed or may otherwise experience difficulty in accessing our bitcoin held by the affected custodian during the pendency of the insolvency proceedings. Any such outcome could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and the market price of our class A common stock.

The broader digital assets industry is subject to counterparty risks, which could adversely impact the adoption rate, price, and use of bitcoin. A series of recent high-profile bankruptcies, closures, liquidations, regulatory enforcement actions and other events relating to companies operating in the digital asset industry, including the filings for bankruptcy protection by Three Arrows Capital, Celsius Network, Voyager Digital, FTX Trading and Genesis Global Capital, the closure or liquidation of certain financial institutions that provided lending and other services to the digital assets industry, including Signature Bank and Silvergate Bank, SEC enforcement actions against Coinbase, Inc. and Binance Holdings Ltd., the placement of Prime Trust, LLC into receivership following a cease-and-desist order issued by Nevada's Department of Business and Industry, and the filing and subsequent settlement of a civil fraud lawsuit by the New York Attorney General against Genesis Global Capital, its parent company Digital Currency Group, Inc., and former partner Gemini Trust Company, have highlighted the counterparty risks applicable to owning and transacting in digital assets. Although these bankruptcies, closures, liquidations and other events have not resulted in any loss or misappropriation of our bitcoin, nor have such events adversely impacted our access to our bitcoin, they have, in the short-term, likely negatively impacted the adoption rate and use of bitcoin. Additional bankruptcies, closures, liquidations, regulatory enforcement actions or other events involving participants in the digital assets industry in the future may further negatively impact the adoption rate, price, and use of bitcoin, limit the availability to us of financing collateralized by bitcoin, or create or expose additional counterparty risks.

Changes in our ownership of bitcoin could have accounting, regulatory and other impacts. While we currently own bitcoin directly and through our wholly owned subsidiaries, we may investigate other potential approaches to owning bitcoin, including indirect ownership (for example, through ownership interests in a fund that owns bitcoin). If we were to own all or a portion of our bitcoin in a different manner, the accounting treatment for our bitcoin, our ability to use our bitcoin as collateral for additional borrowings, and the regulatory requirements to which we are subject, may correspondingly change.

Changes in the accounting treatment of our bitcoin holdings could have significant accounting impacts, including increasing the volatility of our results. In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-08, which upon our adoption will require us to measure in-scope crypto assets (including our bitcoin holdings) at fair value in our statement of financial position, and to recognize gains and losses from changes in the fair value of our bitcoin in net income each reporting period. ASU 2023-08 will also require us to provide certain interim and annual disclosures with respect to our bitcoin holdings. The standard is effective for our interim and annual periods beginning January 1, 2025, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the annual reporting period in which we adopt the guidance. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period for which our financial statements have not been issued as of the beginning of the annual reporting period. Due in particular to the volatility in the price of bitcoin, we expect the adoption of ASU 2023-08 will likely have a material impact on our financial results in future periods, increase the volatility of our financial results, and affect the carrying value of our bitcoin on our balance sheet, and could have adverse tax consequences, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock. Additionally, as a result of ASU 2023-08 requiring a cumulative-effect adjustment to our opening balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the annual period in which we adopt the guidance and not permitting retrospective restatement of our historical financial statements, our future results will not be comparable to results from periods prior to our adoption of the guidance.

The broader digital assets industry, including the technology associated with digital assets, the rate of adoption and development of, and use cases for, digital assets, market perception of digital assets, and the legal, regulatory, and accounting treatment of digital assets are constantly developing and changing, and there may be additional risks in the future that are not possible to predict.

Bitcoin is a highly volatile asset, and fluctuations in the price of bitcoin have in the past influenced and are likely to continue to influence our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock

Bitcoin is a highly volatile asset, and fluctuations in the price of bitcoin have in the past influenced and are likely to continue to influence our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock. Our financial results and the market price of our class A common stock would be adversely affected, and our business and financial condition would be negatively impacted, if the price of bitcoin decreased substantially (as it has in the past, including during 2022), including as a result of:

- decreased user and investor confidence in bitcoin, including due to the various factors described herein;
- investment and trading activities, such as (i) trading activities of highly active retail and institutional users, speculators, miners and investors; (ii) actual or expected significant dispositions of bitcoin by large holders, including the expected liquidation of digital assets associated with entities that have filed for bankruptcy protection and the transfer and sale of bitcoins associated with significant hacks, seizures, or forfeitures, such as the transfers of bitcoin to creditors of the hacked

cryptocurrency exchange Mt. Gox which began in July 2024; and (iii) actual or perceived manipulation of the spot or derivative markets for bitcoin or spot bitcoin exchange-traded products (“ETPs”);

- negative publicity, media or social media coverage, or sentiment due to events in or relating to, or perception of, bitcoin or the broader digital assets industry, for example, (i) public perception that bitcoin can be used as a vehicle to circumvent sanctions, including sanctions imposed on Russia or certain regions related to the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine, or to fund criminal or terrorist activities, such as the purported use of digital assets by Hamas to fund its terrorist attack against Israel in October 2023; (ii) expected or pending civil, criminal, regulatory enforcement or other high profile actions against major participants in the bitcoin ecosystem, including the SEC’s enforcement actions against Coinbase, Inc. and Binance Holdings Ltd.; (iii) additional filings for bankruptcy protection or bankruptcy proceedings of major digital asset industry participants, such as the bankruptcy proceeding of FTX Trading and its affiliates; and (iv) the actual or perceived environmental impact of bitcoin and related activities, including environmental concerns raised by private individuals, governmental and non-governmental organizations, and other actors related to the energy resources consumed in the bitcoin mining process;
- changes in consumer preferences and the perceived value or prospects of bitcoin;
- competition from other digital assets that exhibit better speed, security, scalability, or energy efficiency, that feature other more favored characteristics, that are backed by governments, including the U.S. government, or reserves of fiat currencies, or that represent ownership or security interests in physical assets;
- a decrease in the price of other digital assets, including stablecoins, or the crash or unavailability of stablecoins that are used as a medium of exchange for bitcoin purchase and sale transactions, such as the crash of the stablecoin Terra USD in 2022, to the extent the decrease in the price of such other digital assets or the unavailability of such stablecoins may cause a decrease in the price of bitcoin or adversely affect investor confidence in digital assets generally;
- the identification of Satoshi Nakamoto, the pseudonymous person or persons who developed bitcoin, or the transfer of substantial amounts of bitcoin from bitcoin wallets attributed to Mr. Nakamoto;
- disruptions, failures, unavailability, or interruptions in service of trading venues for bitcoin, such as, for example, the announcement by the digital asset exchange FTX Trading that it would freeze withdrawals and transfers from its accounts and subsequent filing for bankruptcy protection and the SEC enforcement action brought against Binance Holdings Ltd., which initially sought to freeze all of its assets during the pendency of the enforcement action and has since resulted in Binance discontinuing all fiat deposits and withdrawals in the U.S.;
- the filing for bankruptcy protection by, liquidation of, or market concerns about the financial viability of digital asset custodians, trading venues, lending platforms, investment funds, or other digital asset industry participants, such as the filing for bankruptcy protection by digital asset trading venues FTX Trading and BlockFi and digital asset lending platforms Celsius Network and Voyager Digital Holdings in 2022, the ordered liquidation of the digital asset investment fund Three Arrows Capital in 2022, the announced liquidation of Silvergate Bank in 2023, the government-mandated closure and sale of Signature Bank in 2023, the placement of Prime Trust, LLC into receivership following a cease-and-desist order issued by the Nevada Department of Business and Industry in 2023, and the exit of Binance Holdings Ltd. from the U.S. market as part of its settlement with the Department of Justice and other federal regulatory agencies;
- regulatory, legislative, enforcement and judicial actions that adversely affect the price, ownership, transferability, trading volumes, legality or public perception of bitcoin, or that adversely affect the operations of or otherwise prevent digital asset custodians, trading venues, lending platforms or other digital assets industry participants from operating in a manner that allows them to continue to deliver services to the digital assets industry;
- further reductions in mining rewards of bitcoin, including due to block reward halving events, which are events that occur after a specific period of time (the most recent of which occurred on April 19, 2024) that reduce the block reward earned by “miners” who validate bitcoin transactions, or increases in the costs associated with bitcoin mining, including increases in electricity costs and hardware and software used in mining, or new or enhanced regulation or taxation of bitcoin mining, which could further increase the costs associated with bitcoin mining, any of which may cause a decline in support for the Bitcoin network;
- transaction congestion and fees associated with processing transactions on the Bitcoin network;
- macroeconomic changes, such as changes in the level of interest rates and inflation, fiscal and monetary policies of governments, trade restrictions, and fiat currency devaluations;
- developments in mathematics or technology, including in digital computing, algebraic geometry and quantum computing, that could result in the cryptography used by the Bitcoin blockchain becoming insecure or ineffective; and

- changes in national and international economic and political conditions, including, without limitation, developments and events relating to the 2024 U.S. presidential election, the adverse impacts attributable to the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine and the economic sanctions adopted in response to the conflict, and the potential broadening of the Israel-Hamas conflict to other countries in the Middle East.

Bitcoin and other digital assets are novel assets, and are subject to significant legal, commercial, regulatory and technical uncertainty

Bitcoin and other digital assets are relatively novel and are subject to significant uncertainty, which could adversely impact their price. The application of state and federal securities laws and other laws and regulations to digital assets is unclear in certain respects, and it is possible that regulators in the United States or foreign countries may interpret or apply existing laws and regulations in a manner that adversely affects the price of bitcoin.

The U.S. federal government, states, regulatory agencies, and foreign countries may also enact new laws and regulations, or pursue regulatory, legislative, enforcement or judicial actions, that could materially impact the price of bitcoin or the ability of individuals or institutions such as us to own or transfer bitcoin. For example:

- On March 9, 2022, President Biden signed an executive order relating to cryptocurrencies. While the executive order did not mandate the adoption of any specific regulations, it instructed various federal agencies to consider potential regulatory measures, including the evaluation of the creation of a U.S. central bank digital currency (“CBDC”). A number of reports issued pursuant to the executive order have focused on various risks related to the digital asset ecosystem, and have recommended additional legislation and regulatory oversight. On September 16, 2022, the White House released a framework for digital asset development, based on reports from various government agencies, including the U.S. Department of Treasury, the Department of Justice, and the Department of Commerce. Among other things, the framework encourages regulators to pursue enforcement actions, issue guidance and rules to address current and emergent risks, support the development and use of innovative technologies by payment providers to increase access to instant payments, consider creating a federal framework to regulate nonbank payment providers, and evaluate whether to call upon Congress to amend the Bank Secrecy Act and laws against unlicensed money transmission to apply explicitly to digital asset service providers. There have also been several bills introduced in Congress that propose to establish additional regulation and oversight of the digital asset markets.
- On April 4, 2022, SEC Chair Gary Gensler announced that he has asked SEC staff to work (i) to register and regulate digital asset platforms like securities exchanges; (ii) with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) on how to jointly address digital asset platforms that trade both securities and non-securities; (iii) on segregating out digital asset platforms’ custody of customer assets, if appropriate; and (iv) on segregating out the market making functions of digital asset platforms, if appropriate. Similarly, foreign government authorities have recently expanded their efforts to restrict certain activities related to bitcoin and other digital assets.
- On September 8, 2022, the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy issued a report in coordination with other federal agencies relating to the climate and energy implications of digital assets, including bitcoin, in the United States. Among its findings are that digital assets are energy intensive and drive significant environmental impacts, and the report recommends further study of the environmental impact of digital assets and the development of environmental performance regulations for digital asset miners, which may include limiting or eliminating digital assets that use high energy intensity consensus mechanisms, including the proof-of-work consensus mechanisms on which the Bitcoin blockchain is based.
- On March 1, 2023, the U.S. Under Secretary for Domestic Finance provided an update on the development of a U.S. CBDC, indicating that the U.S. Department of Treasury would be providing an initial set of findings and recommendations regarding the development and adoption of a U.S. CBDC in the coming months.
- On April 14, 2023, the SEC reopened the comment period for its proposal to amend the definition of “exchange” under Exchange Act Rule 3b-16 to encompass trading and communication protocol systems for digital asset securities and trading systems that use distributed ledger or blockchain technology, including both so-called “centralized” and “decentralized” trading systems. The comment period is now closed. The SEC may determine whether to adopt the revised definition after an evaluation of comments provided during the comment period. If adopted in its proposed form, the new definition would have a sweeping impact on digital asset trading venues and other digital asset industry participants.
- The European Union’s Markets in Crypto Assets Regulation (“MiCA”), a comprehensive digital asset regulatory framework for the issuance and use of digital assets, like bitcoin, became effective in June 2023, with various requirements phasing into effect through 2024.
- On June 5, 2023, the SEC filed a complaint against Binance Holdings Ltd. and other affiliated entities in federal district court for the District of Columbia, alleging, among other claims related to the operation of the affiliates and their platforms, that: (i) the Binance entities commingled and diverted customer assets; (ii) various affiliates of Binance Holdings Ltd. operated as exchanges, brokers, dealers and clearing agencies without registration under the Exchange Act; (iii) Binance

Holdings Ltd. engaged in the unregistered offer and sale of securities; (iv) affiliates of Binance Holdings Ltd. operated in a manner to evade U.S. federal securities laws, and (v) affiliates of Binance Holdings Ltd. misled customers and investors concerning the existence and adequacy of market surveillance and controls to detect and prevent manipulative trading.

- On June 6, 2023, the SEC filed a complaint against Coinbase, Inc. and other affiliated entities in federal district court in the Southern District of New York, alleging, among other claims: (i) that Coinbase, Inc. violated the Exchange Act by failing to register with the SEC as a national securities exchange, broker-dealer, and clearing agency, in connection with activities involving certain identified digital assets that the SEC’s complaint alleges are securities, (ii) that Coinbase, Inc. violated the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) by failing to register with the SEC the offer and sale of securities in connection with its staking program, and (iii) that Coinbase Global Inc. is jointly and severally liable as a control person under the Exchange Act for Coinbase Inc.’s violations of the Exchange Act to the same extent as Coinbase Inc.
- In the United Kingdom, on June 29, 2023, the Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (“FSMA 2023”) became law. FSMA 2023 (i) clarifies that “cryptoassets” are subject to the regulated activities and financial promotion orders and (ii) establishes that digital assets firms, including exchanges and custodians, operating in or providing services to the United Kingdom carrying out certain activities involving “cryptoassets” are performing a regulated activity that needs to be authorized by the Financial Conduct Authority and may also be subject to oversight from the Bank of England. Several additional pieces of proposed legislation in the United Kingdom, including The Public Offers and Admissions to Trading Regulations 2023, may subject “cryptoassets” to further regulation. FSMA 2023 gave the UK Treasury powers to create financial market infrastructure sandboxes. The legislative framework for the UK’s Digital Securities Sandbox will take effect in January 2024.
- On November 20, 2023, the SEC filed a complaint against Payward Inc. and Payward Ventures Inc., together known as Kraken, alleging, among other claims, that Kraken’s crypto trading platform was operating as an unregistered securities exchange, broker, dealer, and clearing agency. The SEC’s complaint also alleges that Kraken’s business practices, deficient internal controls, and poor recordkeeping practices present a range of risks for its customers.
- On November 21, 2023, Binance Holdings Ltd. and its then chief executive officer reached a settlement with the U.S. Department of Justice, CFTC, the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Asset Control, and the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network to resolve a multi-year investigation by the agencies and a civil suit brought by the CFTC, pursuant to which Binance Holdings Ltd. agreed to, among other things, pay \$4.3 billion in penalties across the four agencies and to discontinue its operations in the U.S. Binance Holdings Ltd. also acknowledged that it willfully operated an unlicensed money transmitting business, pleaded guilty to criminal charges of not having adequate anti-money laundering protocols in place and committed violations of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and its then chief executive officer pleaded guilty to failing to maintain an effective anti-money laundering program and resigned as chief executive officer of Binance. This settlement does not include any settlement of the SEC’s complaint against Binance referenced above.
- In China, the People’s Bank of China and the National Development and Reform Commission have outlawed cryptocurrency mining and declared all cryptocurrency transactions illegal within the country.

It is not possible to predict whether, or when, any of these developments will lead to Congress granting additional authorities to the SEC or other regulators, or whether, or when, any other federal, state or foreign legislative bodies will take any similar actions. It is also not possible to predict the nature of any such additional authorities, how additional legislation or regulatory oversight might impact the ability of digital asset markets to function or the willingness of financial and other institutions to continue to provide services to the digital assets industry, nor how any new regulations or changes to existing regulations might impact the value of digital assets generally and bitcoin specifically. The consequences of increased regulation of digital assets and digital asset activities could adversely affect the market price of bitcoin and in turn adversely affect the market price of our class A common stock.

Moreover, the risks of engaging in a bitcoin acquisition strategy are relatively novel and have created, and could continue to create, complications due to the lack of experience that third parties have with companies engaging in such a strategy, such as increased costs of director and officer liability insurance or the potential inability to obtain such coverage on acceptable terms in the future.

The growth of the digital assets industry in general, and the use and acceptance of bitcoin in particular, may also impact the price of bitcoin and is subject to a high degree of uncertainty. The pace of worldwide growth in the adoption and use of bitcoin may depend, for instance, on public familiarity with digital assets, ease of buying, accessing or gaining exposure to bitcoin, institutional demand for bitcoin as an investment asset, the participation of traditional financial institutions in the digital assets industry, consumer demand for bitcoin as a means of payment, and the availability and popularity of alternatives to bitcoin. Even if growth in bitcoin adoption occurs in the near or medium-term, there is no assurance that bitcoin usage will continue to grow over the long-term.

Because bitcoin has no physical existence beyond the record of transactions on the Bitcoin blockchain, a variety of technical factors related to the Bitcoin blockchain could also impact the price of bitcoin. For example, malicious attacks by miners, inadequate mining fees to incentivize validating of bitcoin transactions, hard “forks” of the Bitcoin blockchain into multiple blockchains, and advances in digital computing, algebraic geometry, and quantum computing could undercut the integrity of the Bitcoin blockchain and negatively

affect the price of bitcoin. The liquidity of bitcoin may also be reduced and damage to the public perception of bitcoin may occur, if financial institutions were to deny or limit banking services to businesses that hold bitcoin, provide bitcoin-related services or accept bitcoin as payment, which could also decrease the price of bitcoin. Recent actions by U.S. banking regulators have reduced access to banking services for bitcoin-related customers and service providers. Such actions include (i) the issuance of the February 23, 2023 “Interagency Liquidity Risk Statement” by the Federal banking agencies cautioning banks on contagion risks posed by providing services to digital assets customers, (ii) the Federal Reserve Board’s denial of Custodia Bank’s application of a Federal Reserve account, and (iii) the inclusion of crypto-related divestiture conditions in recent merger transaction approvals. Additionally, in August 2023, the Federal Reserve established a Novel Activities Supervision Program to enhance the supervision of novel activities conducted by banking organizations supervised by the Federal Reserve, such as activities relating to crypto-assets, distributed ledger technology, and complex, technology-driven partnerships with nonbanks to deliver financial services to customers. Liquidity of bitcoin may also be impacted to the extent that changes in applicable laws and regulatory requirements negatively impact the ability of exchanges and trading venues to provide services for bitcoin and other digital assets.

Our historical financial statements do not reflect the potential variability in earnings that we may experience in the future relating to our bitcoin holdings

Our historical financial statements do not fully reflect the potential variability in earnings that we may experience in the future from holding or selling significant amounts of bitcoin.

The price of bitcoin has historically been subject to dramatic price fluctuations and is highly volatile. As explained more fully in Note 2(g) to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, we determine the fair value of our bitcoin based on quoted (unadjusted) prices on the Coinbase exchange (our principal market for bitcoin). We perform an analysis each quarter to identify whether events or changes in circumstances, principally decreases in the quoted (unadjusted) prices on the active exchange, indicate that it is more likely than not that any of our bitcoin assets are impaired. In determining if an impairment has occurred, we consider the lowest price of one bitcoin quoted on the active exchange at any time since acquiring the specific bitcoin held. If the carrying value of a bitcoin exceeds that lowest price at any time during the quarter, an impairment loss is deemed to have occurred with respect to that bitcoin in the amount equal to the difference between its carrying value and such lowest price, and subsequent increases in the price of bitcoin will not affect the carrying value of our bitcoin. Gains (if any) are not recorded until realized upon sale, at which point they would be presented net of any impairment losses. In determining the gain to be recognized upon sale, we calculate the difference between the sale price and carrying value of the specific bitcoin sold immediately prior to sale.

As a result, any decrease in the fair value of bitcoin below our carrying value for such assets at any time since their acquisition requires us to incur an impairment charge, and such charge could be material to our financial results for the applicable reporting period, which may create significant volatility in our reported earnings and decrease the carrying value of our digital assets, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our class A common stock. Conversely, any sale of bitcoins at prices above our carrying value for such assets creates a gain for financial reporting purposes even if we would otherwise incur an economic or tax loss with respect to such transaction, which also may result in significant volatility in our reported earnings.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-08, which upon our adoption will require us to measure our bitcoin holdings at fair value in our statement of financial position, and to recognize gains and losses from changes in the fair value of our bitcoin in net income each reporting period. ASU 2023-08 will also require us to provide certain interim and annual disclosures with respect to our bitcoin holdings. The standard is effective for our interim and annual periods beginning January 1, 2025, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the annual reporting period in which we adopt the guidance. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period for which our financial statements have not been issued as of the beginning of the annual reporting period. Due in particular to the volatility in the price of bitcoin, we expect the adoption of ASU 2023-08 to increase the volatility of our financial results and significantly affect the carrying value of our bitcoin on our balance sheet. Additionally, as a result of ASU 2023-08 requiring a cumulative-effect adjustment to our opening balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the annual period in which we adopt the guidance and not permitting retrospective restatement of prior period, our future results will not be comparable to results from periods prior to our adoption of the guidance.

As of June 30, 2024, we carried \$5.688 billion of digital assets on our balance sheet, consisting of approximately 226,331 bitcoins and reflecting \$2.641 billion in cumulative impairment losses attributable to bitcoin trading price fluctuations, and held \$66.9 million in cash and cash equivalents, compared to a carrying value of \$2.323 billion of digital assets, consisting of approximately 152,333 bitcoins, and \$66.0 million in cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 2023. Digital asset impairment losses of \$371.7 million incurred during the six months ended June 30, 2024 represented 65.2% of our operating expenses and contributed to our net loss of \$155.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, compared to \$43.1 million in digital asset impairment losses incurred during the six months ended June 30, 2023 which represented 18.4% of our operating expenses and were included in our net income of \$483.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023.

Because we intend to purchase additional bitcoin in future periods and increase our overall holdings of bitcoin, we expect that the proportion of our total assets represented by our bitcoin holdings will increase in the future. As a result, and in particular with respect to

the quarterly periods and full fiscal year with respect to which ASU 2023-08 will apply, and for all future periods, volatility in our earnings may be significantly more than what we experienced in prior periods.

The availability of spot ETPs for bitcoin and other digital assets may adversely affect the market price of our class A common stock, and may therefore adversely affect the market price of the notes offered hereby

Although bitcoin and other digital assets have experienced a surge of investor attention since bitcoin was invented in 2008, until recently investors in the United States had limited means to gain direct exposure to bitcoin through traditional investment channels, and instead generally were only able to hold bitcoin through “hosted” wallets provided by digital asset service providers or through “unhosted” wallets that expose the investor to risks associated with loss or hacking of their private keys. Given the relative novelty of digital assets, general lack of familiarity with the processes needed to hold bitcoin directly, as well as the potential reluctance of financial planners and advisers to recommend direct bitcoin holdings to their retail customers because of the manner in which such holdings are custodied, some investors have sought exposure to bitcoin through investment vehicles that hold bitcoin and issue shares representing fractional undivided interests in their underlying bitcoin holdings. These vehicles, which were previously offered only to “accredited investors” on a private placement basis, have in the past traded at substantial premiums to net asset value (“NAV”), possibly due to the relative scarcity of traditional investment vehicles providing investment exposure to bitcoin.

On January 10, 2024, the SEC approved the listing and trading of spot bitcoin ETPs, the shares of which can be sold in public offerings and are traded on U.S. national securities exchanges. The approved ETPs commenced trading directly to the public on January 11, 2024, with a trading volume of \$4.6 billion on the first trading day. On January 11, 2024, and in the subsequent days following the SEC’s approval of the listing and trading of spot bitcoin ETPs, the trading price of our shares of class A common stock declined significantly relative to the value of our bitcoin. To the extent investors view our class A common stock as providing exposure to bitcoin, it is possible that the value of our class A common stock may also have included a premium over the value of our bitcoin due to the prior scarcity of traditional investment vehicles providing investment exposure to bitcoin, and that the value declined due to investors now having a greater range of options to gain exposure to bitcoin and investors choosing to gain such exposure through ETPs rather than our class A common stock. Additionally, on May 23, 2024, the SEC approved rule changes permitting the listing and trading of spot ETPs that invest in ether, the main crypto asset supporting the Ethereum blockchain. The approved spot ETPs commenced trading directly to the public on July 23, 2024. The listing and trading of spot ETPs for ether offers investors another alternative to gain exposure to digital assets, which could result in a decline in the trading price of bitcoin as well as a decline in the value of our class A common stock relative to the value of our bitcoin.

Although we are an operating company, and we believe we offer a different value proposition than a bitcoin investment vehicle such as a spot bitcoin ETP, investors may nevertheless view our class A common stock as an alternative to an investment in an ETP, and choose to purchase shares of a spot bitcoin ETP instead of our class A common stock. They may do so for a variety of reasons, including if they believe that ETPs offer a “pure play” exposure to bitcoin that is generally not subject to federal income tax at the entity level as we are, or the other risk factors applicable to an operating business, such as ours. Additionally, unlike spot bitcoin ETPs, we (i) do not seek for our shares of Class A common stock to track the value of the underlying bitcoin we hold before payment of expenses and liabilities, (ii) do not benefit from various exemptions and relief under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including Regulation M, and other securities laws, which enable ETPs to continuously align the value of their shares to the price of the underlying assets they hold through share creation and redemption, (iii) are a Delaware corporation rather than a statutory trust, and do not operate pursuant to a trust agreement that would require us to pursue one or more stated investment objectives, and (iv) are not required to provide daily transparency as to our bitcoin holdings or our daily NAV. Furthermore, recommendations by broker-dealers to buy, hold, or sell complex products and non-traditional ETPs, or an investment strategy involving such products, may be subject to additional or heightened scrutiny that would not be applicable to broker-dealers making recommendations with respect to our class A common stock. Based on how we are viewed in the market relative to ETPs, and other vehicles which offer economic exposure to bitcoin, such as bitcoin futures exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”), and leveraged bitcoin futures ETFs, and similar vehicles offered on international exchanges, any premium or discount in our class A common stock relative to the value of our bitcoin holdings may increase or decrease in different market conditions.

As a result of the foregoing factors, availability of spot ETPs for bitcoin and other digital assets could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our class A common stock.

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy subjects us to enhanced regulatory oversight

As noted above, several spot bitcoin ETPs have received approval from the SEC to list their shares on a U.S. national securities exchange with continuous share creation and redemption at NAV. Even though we are not, and do not function in the manner of, a spot bitcoin ETP, it is possible that we nevertheless could face regulatory scrutiny from the SEC or other federal or state agencies due to our bitcoin holdings.

In addition, there has been increasing focus on the extent to which digital assets can be used to launder the proceeds of illegal activities, fund criminal or terrorist activities, or circumvent sanctions regimes, including those sanctions imposed in response to the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine. While we have implemented and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to promote

compliance with applicable anti-money laundering and sanctions laws and regulations and take care to only acquire our bitcoin through entities subject to anti-money laundering regulation and related compliance rules in the United States, if we are found to have purchased any of our bitcoin from bad actors that have used bitcoin to launder money or persons subject to sanctions, we may be subject to regulatory proceedings and any further transactions or dealings in bitcoin by us may be restricted or prohibited.

As of August 5, 2024, approximately 50,779 bitcoins serve as part of the collateral securing our 2028 Secured Notes and we may consider issuing additional debt or other financial instruments that may be collateralized by our bitcoin holdings. We may also consider pursuing strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate funds using our bitcoin holdings. These types of bitcoin-related transactions are the subject of enhanced regulatory oversight. These and any other bitcoin-related transactions we may enter into, beyond simply acquiring and holding bitcoin, may subject us to additional regulatory compliance requirements and scrutiny, including under federal and state money services regulations, money transmitter licensing requirements and various commodity and securities laws and regulations.

Additional laws, guidance and policies may be issued by domestic and foreign regulators following the filing for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection by FTX, one of the world's largest cryptocurrency exchanges, in November 2022. While the financial and regulatory fallout from FTX's collapse did not directly impact our business, financial condition or corporate assets, the FTX collapse may have increased regulatory focus on the digital assets industry. For example, the SEC has recently proposed a number of rules with implications for digital assets. Notably, on April 14, 2023, the SEC reopened the comment period for its proposal to significantly expand the definition of "exchange" under Exchange Act Rule 3b-16 to encompass trading and communication protocol systems for digital asset securities and trading systems that use distributed ledger or blockchain technology, including both so-called "centralized" and "decentralized" trading systems. If adopted in its proposed form, the proposed rule would have a sweeping impact on digital asset trading venues and other digital asset industry participants. U.S. and foreign regulators have also increased, and are highly likely to continue to increase, enforcement activity, and are likely to adopt new regulatory requirements in response to FTX's collapse. Increased enforcement activity and changes in the regulatory environment, including changing interpretations and the implementation of new or varying regulatory requirements by the government or any new legislation affecting bitcoin, as well as enforcement actions involving or impacting our trading venues, counterparties and custodians, may impose significant costs or significantly limit our ability to hold and transact in bitcoin.

In addition, private actors that are wary of bitcoin or the regulatory concerns associated with bitcoin have in the past taken and may in the future take further actions that may have an adverse effect on our business or the market price of our class A common stock. For example, an affiliate of HSBC Holdings has prohibited customers of its HSBC InvestDirect retail investment platform from buying shares of our class A common stock after determining that the value of our stock is related to the performance of bitcoin, indicating that it did not want to facilitate exposure to virtual currencies.

Due to the unregulated nature and lack of transparency surrounding the operations of many bitcoin trading venues, bitcoin trading venues may experience greater fraud, security failures or regulatory or operational problems than trading venues for more established asset classes, which may result in a loss of confidence in bitcoin trading venues and adversely affect the value of our bitcoin

Bitcoin trading venues are relatively new and, in many cases, unregulated. Furthermore, there are many bitcoin trading venues which do not provide the public with significant information regarding their ownership structure, management teams, corporate practices and regulatory compliance. As a result, the marketplace may lose confidence in bitcoin trading venues, including prominent exchanges that handle a significant volume of bitcoin trading and/or are subject to regulatory oversight, in the event one or more bitcoin trading venues cease or pause for a prolonged period the trading of bitcoin or other digital assets, or experience fraud, significant volumes of withdrawal, security failures or operational problems.

In 2019 there were reports claiming that 80-95% of bitcoin trading volume on trading venues was false or non-economic in nature, with specific focus on unregulated exchanges located outside of the United States. The SEC also alleged as part of its June 5, 2023, complaint that Binance Holdings Ltd. committed strategic and targeted "wash trading" through its affiliates to artificially inflate the volume of certain digital assets traded on its exchange. Such reports and allegations may indicate that the bitcoin market is significantly smaller than expected and that the United States makes up a significantly larger percentage of the bitcoin market than is commonly understood. Any actual or perceived false trading in the bitcoin market, and any other fraudulent or manipulative acts and practices, could adversely affect the value of our bitcoin. Negative perception, a lack of stability in the broader bitcoin markets and the closure, temporary shutdown or operational disruption of bitcoin trading venues, lending institutions, institutional investors, institutional miners, custodians, or other major participants in the bitcoin ecosystem, due to fraud, business failure, cybersecurity events, government-mandated regulation, bankruptcy, or for any other reason, may result in a decline in confidence in bitcoin and the broader bitcoin ecosystem and greater volatility in the price of bitcoin. For example, in 2022, each of Celsius Network, Voyager Digital, Three Arrows Capital, FTX, and BlockFi filed for bankruptcy, following which the market prices of bitcoin and other digital assets significantly declined. In addition, in June 2023, the SEC announced enforcement actions against Coinbase, Inc., and Binance Holdings Ltd., two providers of large trading venues for digital assets, which similarly was followed by a decrease in the market price of bitcoin and other digital assets. These were followed in November 2023, by an SEC enforcement action against Payward Inc. and Payward Ventures Inc., together known as Kraken, another large trading venue for digital assets. As the price of our class A common stock is affected by the value of our bitcoin holdings,

the failure of a major participant in the bitcoin ecosystem could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our class A common stock.

The concentration of our bitcoin holdings enhances the risks inherent in our bitcoin acquisition strategy

As of August 5, 2024, we held approximately 226,500 bitcoins that were acquired at an aggregate purchase price of \$8.340 billion and we intend to purchase additional bitcoin and increase our overall holdings of bitcoin in the future. The concentration of our bitcoin holdings limits the risk mitigation that we could achieve if we were to purchase a more diversified portfolio of treasury assets, and the absence of diversification enhances the risks inherent in our bitcoin acquisition strategy. The price of bitcoin experienced a significant decline in 2022, and this had, and any future significant declines in the price of bitcoin would have, a more pronounced impact on our financial condition than if we used our cash to purchase a more diverse portfolio of assets.

The emergence or growth of other digital assets, including those with significant private or public sector backing, could have a negative impact on the price of bitcoin and adversely affect our business

As a result of our bitcoin acquisition strategy, the majority of our assets are concentrated in our bitcoin holdings. Accordingly, the emergence or growth of digital assets other than bitcoin may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. As of June 30, 2024, bitcoin was the largest digital asset by market capitalization. However, there are numerous alternative digital assets and many entities, including consortiums and financial institutions, are researching and investing resources into private or permissioned blockchain platforms or digital assets that do not use proof-of-work mining like the Bitcoin network. For example, in late 2022, the Ethereum network transitioned to a “proof-of-stake” mechanism for validating transactions that requires significantly less computing power than proof-of-work mining. The Ethereum network has completed another major upgrade since then and may undertake additional upgrades in the future. If the mechanisms for validating transactions in Ethereum and other alternative digital assets are perceived as superior to proof-of-work mining, those digital assets could gain market share relative to bitcoin.

Other alternative digital assets that compete with bitcoin in certain ways include “stablecoins,” which are designed to maintain a constant price because of, for instance, their issuers’ promise to hold high-quality liquid assets (such as U.S. dollar deposits and short-term U.S. treasury securities) equal to the total value of stablecoins in circulation. Stablecoins have grown rapidly as an alternative to bitcoin and other digital assets as a medium of exchange and store of value, particularly on digital asset trading platforms. As of June 30, 2024, two of the six largest digital assets by market capitalization were U.S. dollar-pegged stablecoins.

Additionally, central banks in some countries have started to introduce digital forms of legal tender. For example, China’s CBDC project was made available to consumers in January 2022, and governments including the United States, the European Union, and Israel have been discussing the potential creation of new CBDCs. Whether or not they incorporate blockchain or similar technology, CBDCs, as legal tender in the issuing jurisdiction, could also compete with, or replace, bitcoin and other digital assets as a medium of exchange or store of value. As a result, the emergence or growth of these or other digital assets could cause the market price of bitcoin to decrease, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results.

Our bitcoin holdings are less liquid than our existing cash and cash equivalents and may not be able to serve as a source of liquidity for us to the same extent as cash and cash equivalents

In September 2020, we adopted bitcoin as our primary treasury reserve asset. Historically, the bitcoin markets have been characterized by significant volatility in price, limited liquidity and trading volumes compared to sovereign currencies markets, relative anonymity, a developing regulatory landscape, potential susceptibility to market abuse and manipulation, compliance and internal control failures at exchanges, and various other risks inherent in its entirely electronic, virtual form and decentralized network. During times of market instability, we may not be able to sell our bitcoin at favorable prices or at all. For example, a number of bitcoin trading venues temporarily halted deposits and withdrawals in 2022, although the Coinbase exchange (our principal market for bitcoin) has, to date, not done so. As a result, our bitcoin holdings may not be able to serve as a source of liquidity for us to the same extent as cash and cash equivalents. Further, bitcoin we hold with our custodians and transact with our trade execution partners does not enjoy the same protections as are available to cash or securities deposited with or transacted by institutions subject to regulation by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Securities Investor Protection Corporation. Additionally, we may be unable to enter into term loans or other capital raising transactions collateralized by our unencumbered bitcoin or otherwise generate funds using our bitcoin holdings, including in particular during times of market instability or when the price of bitcoin has declined significantly. If we are unable to sell our bitcoin, enter into additional capital raising transactions using bitcoin as collateral, or otherwise generate funds using our bitcoin holdings, or if we are forced to sell our bitcoin at a significant loss, in order to meet our working capital requirements, our business and financial condition could be negatively impacted.

If we or our third-party service providers experience a security breach or cyberattack and unauthorized parties obtain access to our bitcoin, or if our private keys are lost or destroyed, or other similar circumstances or events occur, we may lose some or all of our bitcoin and our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected

Substantially all of the bitcoin we own is held in custody accounts at institutional-grade digital asset custodians. Security breaches and cyberattacks are of particular concern with respect to our bitcoin. Bitcoin and other blockchain-based cryptocurrencies and the entities that provide services to participants in the bitcoin ecosystem have been, and may in the future be, subject to security breaches, cyberattacks, or other malicious activities. For example, in October 2021 it was reported that hackers exploited a flaw in the account recovery process and stole from the accounts of at least 6,000 customers of the Coinbase exchange (our principal market for bitcoin), although the flaw was subsequently fixed and Coinbase reimbursed affected customers. Similarly, in November 2022, hackers exploited weaknesses in the security architecture of the FTX Trading digital asset exchange and reportedly stole over \$400 million in digital assets from customers. A successful security breach or cyberattack could result in:

- a partial or total loss of our bitcoin in a manner that may not be covered by insurance or the liability provisions of the custody agreements with the custodians who hold our bitcoin;
- harm to our reputation and brand;
- improper disclosure of data and violations of applicable data privacy and other laws; or
- significant regulatory scrutiny, investigations, fines, penalties, and other legal, regulatory, contractual and financial exposure.

Further, any actual or perceived data security breach or cybersecurity attack directed at other companies with digital assets or companies that operate digital asset networks, regardless of whether we are directly impacted, could lead to a general loss of confidence in the broader Bitcoin blockchain ecosystem or in the use of the Bitcoin network to conduct financial transactions, which could negatively impact us.

Attacks upon systems across a variety of industries, including industries related to bitcoin, are increasing in frequency, persistence, and sophistication, and, in many cases, are being conducted by sophisticated, well-funded and organized groups and individuals, including state actors. The techniques used to obtain unauthorized, improper or illegal access to systems and information (including personal data and digital assets), disable or degrade services, or sabotage systems are constantly evolving, may be difficult to detect quickly, and often are not recognized or detected until after they have been launched against a target. These attacks may occur on our systems or those of our third-party service providers or partners. We may experience breaches of our security measures due to human error, malfeasance, insider threats, system errors or vulnerabilities or other irregularities. In particular, unauthorized parties have attempted, and we expect that they will continue to attempt, to gain access to our systems and facilities, as well as those of our partners and third-party service providers, through various means, such as hacking, social engineering, phishing and fraud. In the past, hackers have successfully employed a social engineering attack against one of our service providers and misappropriated our digital assets, although, to date, such events have not been material to our financial condition or operating results. Threats can come from a variety of sources, including criminal hackers, hacktivists, state-sponsored intrusions, industrial espionage, and insiders. In addition, certain types of attacks could harm us even if our systems are left undisturbed. For example, certain threats are designed to remain dormant or undetectable, sometimes for extended periods of time, or until launched against a target and we may not be able to implement adequate preventative measures. Further, there has been an increase in such activities due to the increase in work-from-home arrangements since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic. The risk of cyberattacks could also be increased by cyberwarfare in connection with the ongoing Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts, or other future conflicts, including potential proliferation of malware into systems unrelated to such conflicts. Any future breach of our operations or those of others in the bitcoin industry, including third-party services on which we rely, could materially and adversely affect our business.

We face risks relating to the custody of our bitcoin, including the loss or destruction of private keys required to access our bitcoin and cyberattacks or other data loss relating to our bitcoin

We hold our bitcoin with regulated custodians that have duties to safeguard our private keys. Our custodial services contracts do not restrict our ability to reallocate our bitcoin among our custodians, and our bitcoin holdings may be concentrated with a single custodian from time to time. In light of the significant amount of bitcoin we hold, we continually seek to engage additional custodians to achieve a greater degree of diversification in the custody of our bitcoin as the extent of potential risk of loss is dependent, in part, on the degree of diversification. If there is a decrease in the availability of digital asset custodians that we believe can safely custody our bitcoin, for example, due to regulatory developments or enforcement actions that cause custodians to discontinue or limit their services in the United States, we may need to enter into agreements that are less favorable than our current agreements or take other measures to custody our bitcoin, and our ability to seek a greater degree of diversification in the use of custodial services would be materially adversely affected.

As of June 30, 2024, the insurance that covers losses of our bitcoin holdings covers only a small fraction of the value of the entirety of our bitcoin holdings, and there can be no guarantee that such insurance will be maintained as part of the custodial services we have or that such coverage will cover losses with respect to our bitcoin. Moreover, our use of custodians exposes us to the risk that the bitcoin our custodians hold on our behalf could be subject to insolvency proceedings and we could be treated as a general unsecured creditor of

the custodian, inhibiting our ability to exercise ownership rights with respect to such bitcoin. Any loss associated with such insolvency proceedings is unlikely to be covered by any insurance coverage we maintain related to our bitcoin.

Bitcoin is controllable only by the possessor of both the unique public key and private key(s) relating to the local or online digital wallet in which the bitcoin is held. While the Bitcoin blockchain ledger requires a public key relating to a digital wallet to be published when used in a transaction, private keys must be safeguarded and kept private in order to prevent a third party from accessing the bitcoin held in such wallet. To the extent the private key(s) for a digital wallet are lost, destroyed, or otherwise compromised and no backup of the private key(s) is accessible, neither we nor our custodians will be able to access the bitcoin held in the related digital wallet. Furthermore, we cannot provide assurance that our digital wallets, nor the digital wallets of our custodians held on our behalf, will not be compromised as a result of a cyberattack. The bitcoin and blockchain ledger, as well as other digital assets and blockchain technologies, have been, and may in the future be, subject to security breaches, cyberattacks, or other malicious activities.

Regulatory change reclassifying bitcoin as a security could lead to our classification as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and could adversely affect the market price of bitcoin and the market price of our class A common stock

While senior SEC officials have stated their view that bitcoin is not a “security” for purposes of the federal securities laws, a contrary determination by the SEC could lead to our classification as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, which would subject us to significant additional regulatory controls that could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations and may also require us to substantially change the manner in which we conduct our business.

In addition, if bitcoin is determined to constitute a security for purposes of the federal securities laws, the additional regulatory restrictions imposed by such a determination could adversely affect the market price of bitcoin and in turn adversely affect the market price of our class A common stock.

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy exposes us to risk of non-performance by counterparties

Our bitcoin acquisition strategy exposes us to the risk of non-performance by counterparties, whether contractual or otherwise. Risk of non-performance includes inability or refusal of a counterparty to perform because of a deterioration in the counterparty’s financial condition and liquidity or for any other reason. For example, our execution partners, custodians, or other counterparties might fail to perform in accordance with the terms of our agreements with them, which could result in a loss of bitcoin, a loss of the opportunity to generate funds, or other losses.

Our primary counterparty risk with respect to our bitcoin is custodian performance obligations under the various custody arrangements we have entered into. A series of recent high-profile bankruptcies, closures, liquidations, regulatory enforcement actions and other events relating to companies operating in the digital asset industry, including the filings for bankruptcy protection by Three Arrows Capital, Celsius Network, Voyager Digital, FTX Trading and Genesis Global Capital, the closure or liquidation of certain financial institutions that provided lending and other services to the digital assets industry, including Signature Bank and Silvergate Bank, SEC enforcement actions against Coinbase, Inc., Binance Holdings Ltd., and Kraken, the placement of Prime Trust, LLC into receivership following a cease-and-desist order issued by Nevada’s Department of Business and Industry, and the filing and subsequent settlement of a civil fraud lawsuit by the New York Attorney General against Genesis Global Capital, its parent company Digital Currency Group, Inc., and former partner Gemini Trust Company have highlighted the perceived and actual counterparty risk applicable to digital asset ownership and trading. Although these bankruptcies, closures and liquidations have not resulted in any loss or misappropriation of our bitcoin, nor have such events adversely impacted our access to our bitcoin, legal precedent created in these bankruptcy and other proceedings may increase the risk of future rulings adverse to our interests in the event one or more of our custodians becomes a debtor in a bankruptcy case or is the subject of other liquidation, insolvency or similar proceedings.

While all of our custodians are subject to regulatory regimes intended to protect customers in the event of a custodial bankruptcy, receivership or similar insolvency proceeding, no assurance can be provided that our custodially-held bitcoin will not become part of the custodian’s insolvency estate if one or more of our custodians enters bankruptcy, receivership or similar insolvency proceedings. Additionally, if we pursue any strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate funds using our bitcoin holdings, we would become subject to additional counterparty risks. Any significant non-performance by counterparties, including in particular the custodians with which we custody substantially all of our bitcoin, could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results.

Risks Related to Our Enterprise Analytics Software Business Strategy

We depend on revenue from a single software platform and related services as well as revenue from our installed customer base

Our revenue is derived from sales of our analytics software platform and related services. Although demand for analytics software has remained strong, the market for analytics offerings continues to evolve. Resistance from consumer and privacy groups to commercial collection, use, and sharing of personal data has grown in recent years and our customers, potential customers, or the general public may

perceive that use of our analytics software could violate individual privacy rights. In addition, increasing government restrictions on the collection, use, and transfer of personal data could impair the further growth of the market for analytics software, especially in foreign markets. Because we depend on revenue from a single software platform and related services, our business could be harmed by a decline in demand for, or in the adoption or prices of, our platform and related services as a result of, among other factors, any change in our pricing or packaging model, increased competition, maturation in the markets for our platform, or other risks described in this Quarterly Report. In addition, the adoption of our bitcoin acquisition strategy and the increase in our indebtedness has caused and may in the future cause certain of our existing or prospective customers to form negative perceptions regarding our corporate risk profile or our financial viability as a commercial counterparty, and such negative perceptions could negatively impact sales of our analytics software platform and related services to current or prospective customers. Such risks can also be exacerbated if the price of bitcoin declines or due to adverse developments in the digital assets industry including, for example, the high-profile filings for bankruptcy protection by companies operating in that industry, such as the recent bankruptcy filings by Three Arrows Capital, Voyager Digital, BlockFi and FTX Trading, and the SEC enforcement actions against Coinbase, Inc., Binance Holdings Ltd., and Kraken. We also depend on our installed customer base for a substantial portion of our revenue. If our existing customers cancel or fail to renew their service contracts or fail to make additional purchases from us for any reason, including due to the risks inherent in our bitcoin acquisition strategy, our revenue could decrease and our operating results could be materially adversely affected.

As our customers increasingly shift from a product license model to a cloud subscription model, we could face higher future rates of attrition, and such a shift could continue to affect the timing of revenue recognition or reduce product licenses and product support revenues, which could materially adversely affect our operating results

We offer our analytics platform in the form of a product license or a cloud subscription. Given that it is relatively easy for customers to migrate on and off our cloud subscription platform, as we continue to shift our customers toward our cloud platform, we could face higher future rates of attrition among our customers. In addition, the payment streams and revenue recognition timing for our product licenses are different from those for our cloud subscriptions. For product licenses, customers typically pay us a lump sum soon after entering into a license agreement, and we typically recognize product licenses revenue when control of the license is transferred to the customer. For cloud subscriptions, customers typically make periodic payments over the subscription period and we recognize subscription services revenues ratably over the subscription period. As a result, as our customers increasingly shift to, or new customers purchase, cloud subscriptions instead of product licenses, the resulting change in payment terms and revenue recognition may result in our recognizing less revenue in the reporting period in which the sale transactions are consummated than has been the case in prior periods, with more revenue being recognized in future periods. This change in the timing of revenue recognition could materially adversely affect our operating results and cash flows for the periods during which such a shift or change in purchasing occurs. Accordingly, in any particular reporting period, cloud subscription sales could negatively impact product license sales to our existing and prospective customers, which could reduce product licenses and product support revenues. Additionally, our ability to accelerate our cloud strategy could be negatively impacted by any inability to provide necessary sales and sales engineering support, including the support of channel partners, our internal sales team, and digital marketing. Finally, if we are not able to successfully grow sales of our cloud subscription platform, we may not be able to achieve the scale necessary to achieve increased operating margins.

We use channel partners and if we are unable to maintain successful relationships with them, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected

In addition to our direct sales force, we use channel partners, such as system integrators, consulting firms, resellers, solution providers, managed service providers, OEMs, and technology companies, to license and support our offerings. For the six months ended June 30, 2024, transactions by channel partners for which we recognized revenue accounted for 35.7% of our total product licenses revenues, and our ability to achieve revenue growth in the future will depend in part on our ability to maintain these relationships. Our channel partners may offer customers the products and services of several different companies, including competing offerings, and we cannot be certain that they will prioritize or devote adequate resources to selling our offerings. If we are unable to maintain our relationships with our channel partners, or if we experience a reduction in sales by our channel partners, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, we rely on our channel partners to operate in accordance with applicable laws and regulatory requirements. If they fail to do so, we may need to incur significant costs in responding to investigations or enforcement actions or paying penalties assessed by the applicable authorities. We also rely on our channel partners to operate in accordance with the terms of their contractual agreements with us. For example, some of our agreements with our channel partners prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which they are authorized to resell or distribute our software and offer technical support and related services. If our channel partners do not comply with their contractual obligations to us, our business, operating results, and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

Our recognition of deferred revenue and advance payments is subject to future performance obligations and may not be representative of revenues for succeeding periods

Our deferred revenue and advance payments totaled \$210.8 million as of June 30, 2024. The timing and ultimate recognition of our deferred revenue and advance payments depend on various factors, including our performance of various service obligations.

Because of the possibility of customer changes or delays in customer development or implementation schedules or budgets, and the need for us to satisfactorily perform product support and other services, deferred revenue and advance payments at any particular date may not be representative of actual revenue for any succeeding period.

In addition, we had \$149.9 million of other remaining performance obligations as of June 30, 2024, consisting of the portions of multi-year contracts that will be invoiced in the future that are not reflected on our balance sheet. As with deferred revenue and advance payments, these other remaining performance obligations at any particular date may not be representative of actual revenue for any succeeding period.

We may lose sales, or sales may be delayed, due to the long sales and implementation cycles of certain of our offerings, which could materially adversely affect our revenues and operating results

The decision to purchase our offerings typically requires our customers to invest substantial time, money, personnel, and other resources, which can result in long sales cycles that can exceed nine months. These long sales cycles increase the risk that intervening events, such as the introduction of new offerings and changes in customer budgets and purchasing priorities, will affect the size, timing, and completion of an order. Even if an order is completed, the time and resources required to implement and integrate our offerings vary widely depending on customer needs and the complexity of deployment. If we lose sales or sales are delayed due to these long sales and implementation cycles, our revenues and operating results for that period may be materially adversely affected.

Our results in any particular period may depend on the number and volume of large transactions in that period and these transactions may involve lengthier, more complex, and more unpredictable sales cycles than other transactions

Larger, enterprise-level transactions often require considerably more resources, are often more complex to implement, and typically require additional management approval, which may result in a lengthier, more complex, and less predictable sales cycle and may increase the risk that an order is delayed or not brought to completion. We may also encounter greater competition and pricing pressure on these larger transactions, and our sales and delivery efforts may be more costly. The presence or absence of one or more large transactions in a particular period may have a material effect on our revenues and operating results for that period and may result in lower estimated revenues and earnings in future periods.

Our offerings face intense competition, which may lead to lower prices for our offerings, reduced gross margins, loss of market share, and reduced revenue

The analytics market is highly competitive and subject to rapidly changing technology and market conditions. For enterprise analytics, we compete with global ISVs, such as IBM, Microsoft, Oracle, Salesforce, and SAP. Our ability to compete successfully depends on a number of factors within and outside of our control. Some of these factors include software quality, performance and reliability; the quality of our service and support teams; marketing and prospecting effectiveness, the ability to incorporate artificial intelligence (“AI”) and other technically advanced features; and our ability to differentiate our products. Failure to perform in these or other areas may reduce the demand for our offerings and materially adversely affect our revenue from both existing and prospective customers.

Some of our competitors have longer operating histories, more focused business strategies and significantly greater financial, technical, and marketing resources than we do. As a result, they may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements or devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale, and marketing of their offerings than we can, such as offering certain analytics products free of charge when bundled with other products. In addition, many of our competitors have strong relationships with current and potential customers, extensive industry and specialized business knowledge, and corresponding proprietary technologies that they can leverage. As a result, they may be able to prevent us from penetrating new accounts or expanding existing accounts.

Increased competition may lead to price cuts, reduced gross margins, and loss of market share. The failure to compete successfully and meet the competitive pressures we face may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Current and future competitors may also make strategic acquisitions or establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with others. By doing so, these competitors may increase their ability to meet the needs of our potential customers by their expanded offerings and rapidly gain significant market share, which could limit our ability to obtain revenues from new customers and to sustain software maintenance revenues from our installed customer base. In addition, basic office productivity software suites, such as Microsoft Office, could evolve to offer advanced analysis and reporting capabilities that may reduce the demand for our analytics offerings.

Integration of artificial intelligence into our enterprise analytics product offerings and our use of artificial intelligence in our operations could result in reputational or competitive harm, legal liability, and other adverse effects on our business

We have integrated, and plan to further integrate, AI capabilities into certain components of our enterprise analytics product offerings and we expect to use AI in our operations. Such integration and use of AI may become more important in our product offerings and operations over time. These AI-related initiatives, whether successful or not, could cause us to incur substantial costs and could result in delays in our software release cadence. Our competitors or other third parties may incorporate AI into their products or operations

more quickly or more successfully than we do, which could impair our ability to compete effectively. Additionally, AI algorithms may be flawed and datasets underlying AI algorithms may be insufficient or contain biased information. If the AI tools integrated into our products or that we use in our operations produce analyses or recommendations that are or are alleged to be deficient, inaccurate, or biased, our reputation, business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Other companies have experienced cybersecurity incidents that implicate confidential and proprietary company data and/or the personal data of end users of AI applications integrated into their software offerings or used in their operations. If we were to experience a cybersecurity incident, whether related to the integration of AI capabilities into our product offerings or our use of AI applications in our operations, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected. AI also presents various emerging legal, regulatory and ethical issues, and the incorporation of AI into our product offerings and our use of AI applications in our operations could require us to expend significant resources in developing, testing and maintaining our product offerings and may cause us to experience brand, reputational, or competitive harm, or incur legal liability. On October 30, 2023, the Biden administration issued an Executive Order to, among other things, establish extensive new standards for AI safety and security. Additionally, in March 2024, the European Commission passed the Artificial Intelligence Act. Other jurisdictions, including certain U.S. states, have adopted or may decide to adopt similar or more restrictive legislation that may render the use of such technologies challenging. These restrictions may make it harder for us to conduct our business using AI, lead to regulatory fines or penalties, require us to change our product offerings or business practices, or prevent or limit our use of AI.

Risks Related to Our Technology and Intellectual Property

If we are unable to develop and release new software product offerings or enhancements to our existing offerings in a timely and cost-effective manner, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected

The software market is characterized by frequent new offerings and enhancements in response to rapid technological change, new customer requirements, and evolving industry standards. The introduction of new or enhanced offerings can quickly make existing ones obsolete. We believe our future success depends largely on our ability to continue to rapidly develop new and innovative product offerings and enhancements to our existing offerings that achieve market acceptance, maintain and improve our current offerings, support popular operating systems and databases, maintain technological competitiveness, and meet an expanding range of customer requirements.

Analytics applications, and applications that leverage the Bitcoin blockchain, can be complex, and research and development for these types of applications can be costly and time consuming. In the case of new or contemplated offerings, we may not be able to identify business use cases for such offerings, and we have in the past and may in the future cease, delay or reallocate resources away from further development of or marketing efforts for such offerings. In addition, customers may delay their purchasing decisions because they anticipate that new or enhanced versions of our offerings will soon become available or because of concerns regarding the complexity of migration or performance issues related to new offerings.

We cannot be sure that we will succeed in developing, marketing, and delivering, on a timely and cost-effective basis, new or enhanced offerings that will achieve market acceptance. Moreover, even if our new offerings achieve market acceptance, we may experience a decline in revenues of our existing offerings that is not fully matched by the new offering's revenue. This could result in a temporary or permanent revenue shortfall and materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We depend on technology licensed to us by third parties, and changes in or discontinuances of such licenses could impair our software, delay implementation of our offerings, or force us to pay higher license fees

We license third-party technologies that are incorporated into or utilized by our existing offerings. These licenses may be terminated, or we may be unable to license third-party technologies for future offerings. In addition, we may be unable to renegotiate acceptable third-party license terms, or we may be subject to infringement liability if third-party technologies that we license are found to infringe intellectual property rights of others. Changes in or discontinuance of third-party licenses could lead to a material increase in our costs or to our offerings becoming inoperable or their performance being materially reduced. As a result, we may need to incur additional development costs to help ensure continued performance of our offerings, and we may experience a decreased demand for our offerings.

Changes in third-party software or systems or the emergence of new industry standards could materially adversely affect the operation of and demand for our existing software

The functionalities of our software depend in part on the ability of our software to interface with our customers' information technology ("IT") infrastructure and cloud environments, including software applications, network infrastructure, and end user devices, which are supplied to our customers by various other vendors. When new or updated versions of these third-party software or systems are introduced, or new industry standards in related fields emerge, we may be required to develop updated versions of or enhancements to our software to help ensure that it continues to effectively interoperate with our customers' IT infrastructure and cloud environments. If new or modified operating systems are introduced or new web standards and technologies or new standards in the field of database access technology emerge that are incompatible with our software, development efforts to maintain the interoperability of our software

with our customers' IT infrastructure and cloud environments could require substantial capital investment and employee resources. If we are unable to update our software in a timely manner, cost-effectively, or at all, the ability of our software to perform key functions could be impaired, which may impact our customers' satisfaction with our software, potentially result in breach of warranty or other claims, and materially adversely affect demand for our software.

The nature of our software makes it particularly susceptible to undetected errors, bugs, or security vulnerabilities, which could cause problems with how the software performs and, in turn, reduce demand for our software, reduce our revenue, and lead to litigation claims against us

Despite extensive testing by us and our current and potential customers, we have in the past discovered software errors, bugs, or security vulnerabilities (including the log4j and SpringShell vulnerabilities which surfaced in December 2021 and March 2022, respectively, and affected companies worldwide) in our offerings after commercial shipments began and they may be found in future offerings or releases. This could result in lost revenue, damage to our reputation, or delays in market acceptance, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. We may also need to expend resources and capital to correct these defects if they occur.

Our customer agreements typically contain provisions designed to limit our exposure to product liability, warranty, and other claims. It is possible these provisions are unenforceable in certain domestic or international jurisdictions, and we may be exposed to such claims. A successful claim against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Our intellectual property is valuable, and any inability to protect it could reduce the value of our offerings and brand

Unauthorized third parties may try to copy or reverse engineer portions of our software or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property. Copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, confidentiality procedures, and contractual commitments can only provide limited protection. Any intellectual property owned by us may be invalidated, circumvented, or challenged. Any of our pending or future intellectual property applications, whether or not currently being challenged, may not be issued with the scope we seek, if at all. Moreover, amendments to and developing jurisprudence regarding U.S. and international law may affect our ability to protect our intellectual property and defend against claims of infringement. In addition, although we generally enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees and contractors, the confidential nature of our intellectual property may not be maintained. Furthermore, the laws of some countries do not provide the same level of protection of our intellectual property as do the laws of the United States. If we cannot protect our intellectual property against unauthorized copying or use, we may not remain competitive.

We may be obligated to disclose our proprietary source code to our customers, which may limit our ability to protect our intellectual property and could reduce the renewals of our support services

Certain of our customer agreements contain provisions permitting the customer to become a party to, or a beneficiary of, a source code escrow agreement under which we place the proprietary source code for our applicable services and products in escrow with a third party. Under these escrow agreements, the source code to the applicable product may be released to the customer, typically for its use to maintain, modify, and enhance the product, upon the occurrence of specified events, such as our filing for bankruptcy, discontinuance of our support services, and/or ceasing our business operations generally.

Disclosing the content of our source code may limit the intellectual property protection we can obtain or maintain for that source code or the services and products containing that source code. It also could permit a customer to which a product's source code is disclosed to support and maintain that software product without being required to purchase our support services. Each of these could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Third parties may claim we infringe their intellectual property rights

We periodically receive notices from third parties claiming we are infringing their intellectual property rights. The frequency of such claims may increase as we expand our offerings and branding, the number of offerings and level of competition in our industry grow, the functionality of offerings overlaps, and the volume of issued patents, patent applications, and copyright and trademark registrations continues to increase. Responding to any infringement claim, regardless of its validity, could:

- be time-consuming, costly, and/or result in litigation;
- divert management's time and attention from developing our business;
- require us to pay monetary damages or enter into royalty or licensing agreements that we would normally find unacceptable;
- require us to stop selling certain of our offerings;
- require us to redesign certain of our offerings using alternative non-infringing technology or practices, which could require significant effort and expense;

- require us to rename certain of our offerings or entities; or
- require us to satisfy indemnification obligations to our customers or channel partners.

Additionally, while we monitor our use of third-party software, including open-source software, our processes for controlling such use in our offerings may not be effective. If we fail to comply with the terms or conditions associated with third-party software that we use, if we inadvertently embed certain types of third-party software into one or more of our offerings, or if third-party software that we license is found to infringe the intellectual property rights of others, we could become subject to infringement liability and be required to re-engineer our offerings, discontinue the sale of our offerings, or make available to certain third parties or generally available, in source code form, our proprietary code, any of which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

If a successful infringement claim is made against us and we fail to develop or license a substitute technology or brand name, as applicable, our business, results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

Risks Related to Our Operations

Business disruptions, including interruptions, delays, or failures of our systems, third-party data center hosting facility, or other third-party services, as a result of geopolitical tensions, acts of terrorism, natural disasters, pandemics (like the COVID-19 pandemic), and similar events, could materially adversely affect our operating results or result in a material weakness in our internal controls that could adversely affect the market price of our stock

A significant portion of our research and development activities or certain other critical business operations are concentrated in facilities in Northern Virginia, China, Argentina, and Poland. In addition, we serve our customers and manage certain critical internal processes using a third-party data center hosting facility located in the United States and other third-party services, including AWS, Azure, Google, and other cloud services. Any disruptions or failures of our systems or the third-party hosting facility or other services that we use, including as a result of a natural disaster, fire, cyberattack (including the potential increase in risk for such attacks due to cyberwarfare in connection with the ongoing Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts), act of terrorism, geopolitical conflict (including due to the ongoing Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts and any potential conflict involving China and Taiwan), pandemic (including the COVID-19 pandemic), the effects of climate change, or other catastrophic event, as well as power outages, telecommunications infrastructure outages, a decision by one of our third-party service providers to close facilities that we use without adequate notice or to materially change the pricing or terms of their services, host country restrictions on the conduct of our business operations or the availability of our offerings, or other unanticipated problems with our systems or the third-party services that we use, such as a failure to meet service standards, could severely impact our ability to conduct our business operations or to attract new customers or maintain existing customers, or result in a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, any of which could materially adversely affect our future operating results.

Our international operations are complex and expose us to risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition

We receive a significant portion of our total revenues from international sales and conduct our business activities in various foreign countries, including some emerging markets where we have limited experience, where the challenges of conducting our business can be significantly different from those we have faced in more developed markets, and where business practices may create internal control risks. International revenues accounted for 42.8% and 40.7% of our total revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, and 43.5% and 41.8% of our total revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. Our international operations require significant management attention and financial resources and expose us to additional risks, including:

- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- new, or changes in, regulatory requirements;
- tariffs, export and import restrictions, restrictions on foreign investments, tax laws, sanctions, laws and policies that favor local competitors (such as mandatory technology transfers), and other trade barriers or protection measures;
- compliance with a wide variety of laws, including those relating to labor matters, antitrust, procurement and contracting, consumer and data protection, privacy, data localization, governmental access to data, network security, and encryption;
- costs of localizing offerings and lack of acceptance of localized offerings;
- difficulties in and costs of staffing, managing, and operating our international operations;
- economic weakness or currency-related crises;
- generally longer payment cycles and greater difficulty in collecting accounts receivable;

- weaker intellectual property protection;
- increased risk of corporate espionage or misappropriation, theft, or misuse of intellectual property, particularly in foreign countries where we have significant software development operations that have access to product source code, such as China;
- our ability to adapt to sales practices and customer requirements in different cultures;
- natural disasters, acts of war (including risks relating to the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine, a potential broadening of the Israel-Hamas conflict to other countries in the Middle East, and any potential conflict involving China and Taiwan), terrorism, or pandemics (including the COVID-19 pandemic); and
- political instability and security risks in the countries where we are doing business, including, without limitation, political and economic instability caused by the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine and economic sanctions adopted in response to the conflict, and a potential broadening of the Israel-Hamas conflict to other countries in the Middle East.

Disruptions to trade, weakening of economic conditions, economic and legal uncertainties, or changes in currency rates may adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows. The United States has put in place higher tariffs and other restrictions on trade with China, the European Union, Canada, and Mexico, among other countries, including limiting trade and/or imposing tariffs on imports from such countries. In addition, China, the European Union, Canada, and Mexico, among others, have either threatened or put into place retaliatory tariffs of their own. These tariffs and any further escalation of protectionist trade measures could adversely affect the markets in which we sell our offerings and, in turn, our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows. It is unclear whether and to what extent such measures will be reversed in the future or whether the Biden administration will make additional changes to U.S. trade policy that may result in further impacts on our business.

Changes to the U.S. taxation of our international income, or changes in foreign tax laws, could have a material effect on our future operating results. For example, the Tax Act led to corporate income tax rate changes, the modification or elimination of certain tax incentives, changes to the existing regime for taxing overseas earnings, and measures to prevent BEPS, and the United Kingdom adopted legislation imposing a tax related to offshore receipts in respect of intangible property held in low tax jurisdictions.

Moreover, compliance with foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that are applicable to our international operations is complex and may increase our cost of doing business in international jurisdictions. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations has exposed, and may in the future expose, us to fines and penalties. These laws and regulations include anti-bribery laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the UK Bribery Act, local laws prohibiting corrupt payments to government officials, and local laws relating to procurement, contracting, and antitrust. These laws and regulations also include import and export requirements and economic and trade sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and the U.S. Department of Commerce based on U.S. foreign policy and national security goals against targeted foreign states, organizations, and individuals. Although we have implemented policies and procedures designed to help ensure compliance with these laws, our employees, channel partners, and other persons with whom we do business may take actions in violation of our policies or these laws. For example, following an internal review initiated in 2018, we believe our Brazilian subsidiary failed or likely failed to comply with local procurement regulations in conducting business with certain Brazilian government entities and these matters are the subject of investigation by Brazilian authorities. Any violation of these laws could subject us to civil or administrative penalties, including substantial fines, prohibitions, or other limitations on our ability to sell our offerings to one or more countries, and could also materially damage our reputation and our brand.

These factors may have a material adverse effect on our future sales, business, operating results, and financial condition.

We face a variety of risks in doing business with U.S. and foreign federal, state, and local governments and government agencies, including risks related to the procurement process, budget constraints and cycles, termination of contracts, and compliance with government contracting requirements

Our customers include the U.S. government, state and local governments and government agencies. There are a variety of risks in doing business with government entities, including:

Procurement. Contracting with public sector customers is highly competitive and can be time-consuming and expensive, requiring us to incur significant up-front time and expense without any assurance that we will win a contract. Further, even if we win a contract, it may be placed on hold, or reversed, due to a post-award protest.

Budgetary Constraints and Cycles. Public sector funding reductions or delays adversely impact demand and payment for our offerings.

Termination of Contracts. Public sector customers often have contractual or other legal rights to terminate contracts for convenience or due to a default. If a contract is terminated for the customer's convenience, we may only be able to collect fees for software or services delivered prior to termination and settlement expenses. If a contract is terminated due to our default, we may not recover even those amounts, and we may be liable for excess costs incurred by the customer for procuring alternative software or services.

Compliance with Government Contracting Requirements. Government contractors are required to comply with a variety of complex laws, regulations, and contractual provisions relating to the formation, administration, or performance of government contracts that give

public sector customers substantial rights and remedies, many of which are not typical for commercial contracts. These may include rights regarding price protection, the accuracy of information provided to the government, contractor compliance with socio-economic policies, and other terms unique to government contracts. Governments and government agencies routinely investigate and audit contractors for compliance with these requirements. If, as a result of an audit or review, it is determined that we have failed to comply with these requirements, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties or administrative sanctions, including contract termination, forfeiture of profits, fines, treble damages, and suspensions or debarment from future government business and we may suffer harm to our reputation.

Our customers also include foreign governments and government agencies. Similar procurement, budgetary, contract, and audit risks also apply to these entities. In addition, compliance with complex regulations and contracting provisions in a variety of jurisdictions can be expensive and consume significant management resources. In certain jurisdictions, our ability to win business may be constrained by political and other factors unrelated to our competitive position in the market. Each of these difficulties could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

If we are unable to recruit or retain skilled personnel, or if we lose the services of Michael J. Saylor, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected

Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, train, assimilate, and retain highly skilled personnel. There has historically been significant competition for qualified employees in the technology industry, and such competition may be further amplified by evolving restrictions on immigration, travel, or availability of visas for skilled technology workers. We may not be able to retain our current key employees or attract, train, assimilate, and retain other highly skilled personnel in the future. Our future success also depends in large part on the continued service of Michael J. Saylor, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and Executive Chairman. If we lose the services of Mr. Saylor, or if we are unable to attract, train, assimilate, and retain the highly skilled personnel we need, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Changes in laws or regulations relating to privacy or the collection, processing, disclosure, storage, localization, or transmission of personal data, or any actual or perceived failure by us or our third-party service providers to comply with such laws and regulations, contractual obligations, or applicable privacy policies, could materially adversely affect our business

Aspects of our business involve collecting, processing, disclosing, storing, and transmitting personal data, which are subject to certain privacy policies, contractual obligations, and U.S. and foreign laws, regulations, and directives relating to privacy and data protection. We store a substantial amount of customer and employee data, including personal data, on our networks and other systems and the cloud environments we manage. In addition, the types of data subject to protection as personal data in the European Union, China, the United States, and elsewhere have been expanding. In recent years, the collection and use of personal data by companies have come under increased regulatory and public scrutiny, especially in relation to the collection and processing of sensitive data, such as healthcare, biometric, genetic, financial services, and children's data, precise location data, and data regarding a person's race or ethnic origins, political opinions, or religious beliefs. For example, in the United States, protected health information is subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), which can provide for civil and criminal penalties for noncompliance. Entities (such as us) that engage in creating, receiving, maintaining, or transmitting protected health information provided by covered entities and other business associates are subject to enforcement under HIPAA. Our access to protected health information triggers obligations to comply with certain privacy rules and data security requirements under HIPAA.

In addition to potential enforcement by the United States Department of Health and Human Services for potential HIPAA violations, we are also potentially subject to privacy enforcement from the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC.") The FTC has been particularly focused on certain activities related to the processing of sensitive data, including the unpermitted processing of health and genetic data through its recent enforcement actions and is expanding the types of privacy violations that it interprets to be "unfair" under Section 5 of the FTC Act, as well as the types of activities it views to trigger the Health Breach Notification Rule (which the FTC also has the authority to enforce). The agency is also in the process of developing rules related to commercial surveillance and data security that may impact our business. We will need to account for the FTC's evolving rules and guidance for proper privacy and data security practices in order to mitigate our risk for a potential enforcement action, which may be costly. If we are subject to a potential FTC enforcement action, we may be subject to a settlement order that requires us to adhere to very specific privacy and data security practices, which may impact our business. We may also be required to pay fines as part of a settlement (depending on the nature of the alleged violations). If we violate any consent order that we reach with the FTC, we may be subject to additional fines and compliance requirements. We face risks of similar enforcement from State Attorneys General and, potentially, other regulatory agencies.

Any systems failure or security breach that results in the release of, or unauthorized access to, personal data, or any failure or perceived failure by us or our third-party service providers to comply with applicable privacy policies, contractual obligations, or any applicable laws or regulations relating to privacy or data protection, could result in proceedings against us by domestic or foreign government entities or others, including private plaintiffs in litigation. Such proceedings could result in the imposition of sanctions, fines, penalties, liabilities, government orders, and/or orders requiring that we change our data practices, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, reputation, and financial condition.

Various U.S. and foreign government bodies may enact new or additional laws or regulations, or issue rulings that invalidate prior laws or regulations, concerning privacy, data storage, data protection, and cross-border transfer of data that could materially adversely impact our business. In the European Union, the General Data Protection Regulation (“GDPR”) took effect in May 2018. GDPR establishes requirements regarding the handling and security of personal data, requires disclosure of data breaches to individuals, customers, and data protection authorities in certain circumstances, requires companies to honor data subjects’ requests relating to their personal data, permits regulators to impose fines of up to €20,000,000 or 4% of global annual revenue, whichever is higher, and establishes a private right of action. Furthermore, a new ePrivacy Regulation, regulating electronic communications, was proposed in 2017 and is under consideration by the European Commission, the European Parliament, and the European Council. In July 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) invalidated the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield, which provided a mechanism to lawfully transfer personal data from the European Union to the United States and certain other countries. In the wake of the invalidation of the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield, we transitioned to reliance on the EU Standard Contractual Clauses (“SCCs”) to lawfully transfer certain personal data from the European Union to the United States. The CJEU decision also drew into question the long-term viability of the SCCs for transfers of personal data from the EU and European Economic Area to the U.S. As a result, in October 2022, President Biden signed an executive order to implement the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework, which would serve as a replacement to the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield. The European Union initiated the process to adopt an adequacy decision for the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework in December 2022 and the European Commission adopted the adequacy decision on July 10, 2023. The adequacy decision will permit U.S. companies who self-certify to the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework to rely on it as a valid data transfer mechanism for data transfers from the EU to the U.S. and will also provide support for the use of standard contractual clauses. However, some privacy advocacy groups have already suggested that they will be challenging the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework. If these challenges are successful, they may not only impact the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework, but they may also further limit the viability of the standard contractual clauses and other data transfer mechanisms. The uncertainty around this issue has the potential to impact our business internationally. Because the rules involving this data transfer mechanism are also undergoing revision and this transfer mechanism may also be declared invalid (or require us to change our business practices) in the future, these developments may require us to provide an alternative means of data transfer. In addition, the required terms for contracts containing SCCs along with recommended supplemental provisions are changing and may require us to assume additional obligations, otherwise inhibit or restrict our ability to undertake certain activities, or incur additional costs related to data protection.

In addition, in June 2021, the European Data Protection Board (“EDPB”) issued a new set of SCCs and formal recommendations on measures to ensure compliance with the EU data protection requirements when transferring personal data outside of the European Economic Area (the “EDPB Recommendations”). The new SCCs were required to be in place for new transfers of personal data as of September 27, 2021 and to replace those being used for existing transfers of personal data by December 27, 2022. The new SCCs place obligations on us in relation to government authorities’ access requests in respect of personal data transferred under the SCCs, and other obligations to bring the SCCs in line with the requirements of the GDPR. The EDPB Recommendations are designed to be read in tandem with the new SCCs and set out new requirements for organizations to assess third countries and identify appropriate supplementary data protection and security measures to be implemented on a case-by-case basis where needed.

Moreover, due to Brexit, the SCCs issued by the European Commission are no longer automatically adopted in the United Kingdom post-Brexit. In response, the UK’s Information Commissioner’s Office (“ICO”) published a template Addendum to the new EU SCCs which adapts the new EU SCCs for UK use. In the alternative, the ICO also published the international data transfer agreement (“IDTA”). The IDTA replaces the current set of SCCs being used in the UK. The UK SCCs Addendum and IDTA, after having been put before UK parliament, have been in force as of March 2022 and UK-based organizations were required to start using the UK IDTA or Addendum for new data transfer arrangements starting in September 2022. The UK and the U.S. also agreed to a U.S.-UK “data bridge,” which went into effect on October 12, 2023. This functions similarly to the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework and provides an additional legal mechanism for companies to transfer data from the UK to the U.S.

The rules involving these alternative SCC data transfer options are continually undergoing revision and these transfer mechanisms may also be declared invalid (or require us to change our business practices) in the future, requiring us to provide an alternative means of data transfer or implement significant changes in our data security and protection practices. In addition, the required terms for contracts containing SCCs along with recommended supplemental provisions are changing and may require us to assume additional obligations, otherwise inhibit or restrict our ability to undertake certain activities, or incur additional costs related to data protection.

Similar requirements are also coming into force in other countries. Brazil enacted the Lei Geral de Proteção de Dados (the “Brazilian General Data Protection Law”), which became effective in August 2020 and imposes requirements largely similar to GDPR on products and services offered to users in Brazil. In China, we may also be subject to the Cybersecurity Law that went into effect in June 2017 and the revision of the Personal Information Security Specification that went into effect in October 2020, which have broad but uncertain application and impose a number of new privacy and data security obligations. China also adopted new legislation on the protection of privacy and personal data in November 2021, including the Personal Information Protection Law (“PIPL and Data Security Law”) that impose new data processing obligations on us. Under these new regulations, if an entity operating in China violates the law, regulators may order it to take corrective actions, issue warnings, confiscate illegal income, suspend services, revoke operating permits or business licenses, or issue a fine. The fine can be up to ¥50 million or 5 percent of an organization’s annual revenue for the prior financial year.

Further, in connection with cross-border transfer of personal information under the PIPL in China, China regulators published the Draft Rules on Standard Contracts Regarding Export of Personal Information and, under the PIPL, the adoption of standard contractual clauses between the data controller (the entity which transfers personal information to a location outside the PRC) and the offshore recipient is required to lawfully facilitate the offshore transfer of personal information from China. These requirements apply to companies operating in China and seeking to transfer personal data outside of China and organizations which do not satisfy these conditions may be required to satisfy additional regulatory requirements and/or be subject to penalties or fines.

Other countries are considering new or expanded laws governing privacy and data security that may impact our business practices. These developments, including in Brazil and China, may impact our activities with our customers, other MicroStrategy entities and vendors, and require us to take additional and appropriate steps in light of data transfers between the U.S. and the EU (and the UK), as well as transfers and onward transfers of personal data from the EU to other non-EU countries.

State privacy laws in the United States also may impact our business operations. The state of California has adopted a comprehensive privacy law, the California Consumer Privacy Act (“CCPA”), which took effect in January 2020 and became enforceable in July 2020. We have been required to devote substantial resources to implement and maintain compliance with the CCPA, and noncompliance could result in regulatory investigations and fines or private litigation. Moreover, in November 2020, California voters approved a privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act, which amends the CCPA to create additional privacy rights and obligations in California, and went into effect on January 1, 2023. Numerous other states have passed laws similar to the CCPA, which will go into effect in 2023 and beyond. More states may follow. These laws may impose additional costs and obligations on us. Similarly, in March 2022, the U.S. federal government also passed the Cyber Incident Reporting for Critical Infrastructure Act of 2022, which will require companies deemed to be part of U.S. critical infrastructure to report any substantial cybersecurity incidents or ransom payments to the federal government within 72 and 24 hours, respectively. The implementing regulations are not expected for another two-to-three years. The Securities and Exchange Commission also has issued new regulations related to cybersecurity that may require additional reporting and other compliance obligations, as well as creating additional risks related to public notifications concerning cyber incidents.

Furthermore, the U.S. Congress is considering comprehensive privacy legislation. At this time, it is unclear whether Congress will pass such a law and if so, when and what it will require and prohibit. Moreover, it is not clear whether any such legislation would give the FTC any new authority to impose civil penalties for violations of the Federal Trade Commission Act in the first instance, whether Congress will grant the FTC rulemaking authority over privacy and information security, or whether Congress will vest some or all privacy and data security regulatory authority and enforcement power in a new agency, akin to EU data protection authorities.

Complying with these and other changing requirements could cause us or our customers to incur substantial costs or pay substantial fines or penalties, require us to change our business practices, require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, or limit our ability to provide certain offerings in certain jurisdictions, any of which could materially adversely affect our business and operating results. New laws or regulations restricting or limiting the collection or use of mobile data could also reduce demand for certain of our offerings or require changes to our business practices, which could materially adversely affect our business and operating results.

If we or our third-party service providers experience a disruption due to a cybersecurity attack or security breach and unauthorized parties obtain access to our customers’, prospects’, vendors’, or channel partners’ data, our data, our networks or other systems, or the cloud environments we manage, our offerings may be perceived as not being secure, our reputation may be harmed, demand for our offerings may be reduced, our operations may be disrupted, we may incur significant legal and financial liabilities, and our business could be materially adversely affected

As part of our business, we process, store, and transmit our customers’, prospects’, vendors’, and channel partners’ data as well as our own, including in our networks and other systems and the cloud environments we manage. Security breaches may occur due to technological error, computer viruses, or third-party action, including intentional misconduct by computer hackers or state actors, physical break-ins, industrial espionage, fraudulent inducement of employees, customers, or channel partners to disclose sensitive information such as usernames or passwords, and employee, customer, or channel partner error or malfeasance. A security breach could result in unauthorized access to or disclosure, modification, misuse, loss, or destruction of our customers’, prospects’, vendors’, or channel partners’ data, our data (including our proprietary information, intellectual property, or trade secrets), our networks or other systems, or the cloud environments we manage. Third parties may also conduct attacks designed to prevent access to critical data or systems through ransomware or temporarily deny customers access to our cloud environments.

We, and our service providers, have experienced and may in the future experience attempts by third parties to identify and exploit software and service vulnerabilities, penetrate or bypass our security measures, and gain unauthorized access to our or our customers’ or service providers’ cloud environments, networks, and other systems. Security measures that we or our third-party service providers have implemented may not be effective against all current or future security threats. Because there are many different security breach techniques and such techniques continue to evolve, we may be unable to anticipate, detect, or mitigate attempted security breaches and implement adequate preventative measures.

Any security breach, ransomware attack, or successful denial of service attack could result in a loss of customer confidence in the security of our offerings and damage to our brand, reduce the demand for our offerings, disrupt our normal business operations, require

us to spend material resources to investigate or correct the breach, require us to notify affected customers or individuals and/or applicable regulators and others, provide identity theft protection services to individuals, expose us to legal liabilities, including litigation, regulatory enforcement actions, and indemnity obligations, and materially adversely affect our revenues and operating results. Our software operates in conjunction with and is dependent on third-party products and components across a broad ecosystem. If there is a security vulnerability in one of these products or components, and if there is a security exploit targeting it, we could face increased costs, liability claims, customer dissatisfaction, reduced revenue, or harm to our reputation or competitive position. Our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any cybersecurity breach or incident. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

These risks will increase as we continue to grow the number and scale of our cloud subscriptions and process, store, and transmit increasingly large amounts of our customers', prospects', vendors', channel partners', and our own data. In particular, as remote working conditions have led businesses to increasingly rely on virtual environments and communication systems, there has been an increase in cyberattacks and other malicious activities.

Our having entered into an indemnification agreement with Michael J. Saylor, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and Executive Chairman, that supplements our conventional director and officer liability insurance provided by third-party insurance carriers could negatively affect our business and the market price of our class A common stock

We have entered into an indemnification agreement with Michael J. Saylor, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and Executive Chairman, pursuant to which Mr. Saylor has agreed to personally indemnify our directors and officers with respect to certain claims and expenses excluded from the insurance coverage provided by our commercial director and officer insurance carriers, for which we agreed to pay Mr. Saylor an applicable annual fee. Our having entered into this indemnification agreement with Mr. Saylor could have adverse effects on our business, including making it more difficult to attract and retain qualified directors and officers due to the unconventional nature of the arrangement and potential concerns that the indemnification arrangement might not provide the same level of protection that might otherwise be provided by coverage obtained entirely through conventional director and officer insurance. In addition, our indemnification arrangement with Mr. Saylor may result in some investors perceiving that our independent directors are not sufficiently independent from Mr. Saylor due to their entitlement to personal indemnification from him, which may have an adverse effect on the market price of our class A common stock.

Volatile and significantly weakened global economic conditions have in the past and may in the future adversely affect our industry, business and results of operations

Our overall performance depends in part on worldwide economic and geopolitical conditions. The United States and other key international economies have experienced significant economic and market downturns in recent periods, which have been characterized by restricted credit, poor liquidity, reduced corporate profitability, volatility in credit, equity and foreign exchange markets, inflation, bank failures, bankruptcies and overall uncertainty with respect to the economy. In addition, geopolitical and domestic political developments, such as existing and potential trade wars and other events beyond our control, including the conflicts in Ukraine and the Middle East, can increase levels of political and economic unpredictability globally and increase the volatility of global financial markets. Moreover, these conditions have affected and may continue to affect the rate of IT spending; could adversely affect our customers' ability or willingness to attend our events or to purchase our software and service offerings; have delayed and may delay customer purchasing decisions; have reduced and may in the future reduce the value and duration of customer subscription contracts; and we expect these conditions will adversely affect our customer attrition rates. All of these risks and conditions could materially adversely affect our future sales and operating results.

Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock

The market price of our class A common stock has been and may continue to be volatile

The market price of our class A common stock has historically been volatile and this volatility has been significant in recent periods. Since August 11, 2020, the date on which we announced our initial purchase of bitcoin, the closing price of our class A common stock has increased from \$123.62 as of August 10, 2020, the last trading day before our announcement, to \$1,309.00 as of August 5, 2024. The market price of our class A common stock may fluctuate widely in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- fluctuations in the price of bitcoin, of which we have significant holdings, and in which we expect we will continue to make significant purchases and announcements about our transactions in bitcoin;
- changes to our bitcoin acquisition strategy;
- announcement of additional capital raising transactions;

- regulatory, commercial and technical developments related to bitcoin or the Bitcoin blockchain;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- announcements about our earnings that are not in line with analyst expectations, the likelihood of which may be enhanced because it is our policy not to give guidance relating to our anticipated financial performance in future periods;
- announcements by us or our competitors of acquisitions, dispositions, new offerings, significant contracts, commercial relationships, or capital commitments;
- our ability to develop, market, and deliver new and enhanced offerings on a timely basis;
- commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- recommendations by securities analysts or changes in earnings estimates and our ability to meet those estimates;
- investor perception of our Company, including as compared to investment vehicles that are designed to track the price of bitcoin, such as spot bitcoin ETPs;
- announcements by our competitors of their earnings that are not in line with analyst expectations;
- the volume of shares of our class A common stock available for public sale;
- sales or purchases of stock by us or by our stockholders and issuances of awards under our equity incentive plan; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of related markets, including as a result of war, terrorism, infectious diseases (such as COVID-19), natural disasters and other global events, and government responses to such events.

In addition, the stock market and the markets for both bitcoin-influenced and technology companies have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies in those markets. These market and industry factors may seriously harm the market price of our class A common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

Because of the rights of our two classes of common stock and because we are controlled by Michael J. Saylor, who beneficially owns the majority of our class B common stock, Mr. Saylor could transfer control of MicroStrategy to a third party without the approval of our Board of Directors or our other stockholders, prevent a third party from acquiring us, or limit the ability of our other stockholders to influence corporate matters

We have two classes of common stock: class A common stock and class B common stock. Holders of our class A common stock generally have the same rights as holders of our class B common stock, except that holders of class A common stock have one vote per share while holders of class B common stock have ten votes per share. As of July 25, 2024, there are 1,964,025 shares of class B common stock outstanding, which accounts for approximately 52.9% of the total voting power of our outstanding common stock. As of July 25, 2024, Mr. Saylor, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and Executive Chairman, beneficially owned 1,961,668 shares of class B common stock, or 52.9% of the total voting power. Accordingly, Mr. Saylor can control MicroStrategy through his ability to determine the outcome of elections of our directors, amend our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, and take other actions requiring the vote or consent of stockholders, including mergers, going-private transactions, and other extraordinary transactions and their terms.

Our certificate of incorporation allows holders of class B common stock to transfer shares of class B common stock, subject to the approval of stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding class B common stock. Mr. Saylor could, without the approval of our Board of Directors or our other stockholders, transfer voting control of MicroStrategy to a third party. Such a transfer of control could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. Mr. Saylor could also prevent a change of control of MicroStrategy, regardless of whether holders of class A common stock might otherwise receive a premium for their shares over the then current market price. In addition, this concentrated control limits stockholders' ability to influence corporate matters and, as a result, we may take actions that our non-controlling stockholders do not view as beneficial or that conflict with their interests. As a result, the market price of our class A common stock could be materially adversely affected.

Our status as a "controlled company" could make our class A common stock less attractive to some investors or otherwise materially adversely affect our stock price

Because we qualify as a "controlled company" under Nasdaq corporate governance rules, we are not required to have independent directors comprise a majority of our Board of Directors. Additionally, our Board of Directors is not required to have an independent compensation or nominating committee or to have the independent directors exercise the nominating function. We are also not required to have the compensation of our executive officers be determined by a compensation committee of independent directors. In addition, we are not required to empower our Compensation Committee with the authority to engage the services of any compensation consultants,

legal counsel, or other advisors, or to have the Compensation Committee assess the independence of compensation consultants, legal counsel, and other advisors that it engages.

In light of our status as a controlled company, our Board of Directors has determined not to establish an independent nominating committee or have its independent directors exercise the nominating function and has elected instead to have the Board of Directors be directly responsible for nominating members of the Board. A majority of our Board of Directors is currently comprised of independent directors, and our Board of Directors has established a Compensation Committee comprised entirely of independent directors. The Compensation Committee determines the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman. However, our Board of Directors has authorized our Chief Executive Officer to determine the compensation of executive officers other than himself and the Executive Chairman, except that equity-based compensation is determined by the Compensation Committee. Awards made to directors and officers subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act under the 2023 Equity Plan are also approved by the Compensation Committee. Additionally, while our Compensation Committee is empowered with the authority to retain and terminate outside counsel, compensation consultants, and other experts or consultants, it is not required to assess their independence.

Although currently a majority of our Board of Directors is comprised of independent directors and the Compensation Committee is comprised entirely of independent directors, we may elect in the future not to have independent directors constitute a majority of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee, our Executive Chairman's and Chief Executive Officer's compensation determined by a compensation committee of independent directors, or a compensation committee of the Board of Directors at all.

Accordingly, should the interests of our controlling stockholder differ from those of other stockholders, the other stockholders may not have the same protections that are afforded to stockholders of companies that are required to follow all of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules. Our status as a controlled company could make our class A common stock less attractive to some investors or otherwise materially adversely affect our stock price.

Future sales, or the perception of future sales, of our class A common stock, convertible debt instruments or other convertible securities could depress the price of our class A common stock

We may issue and sell additional shares of class A common stock, convertible notes, or other securities in subsequent offerings to raise capital or issue shares for other purposes, including in connection with the acquisition of additional bitcoin. For example, since January 1, 2024, we have issued and sold (i) \$137.8 million of shares of class A common stock through at-the-market equity offering programs, (ii) \$800 million aggregate principal amount of 2030 Convertible Notes, (iii) \$603.75 million aggregate principal amount of 2031 Convertible Notes and (iv) \$800.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2032 Convertible Notes. Additionally, we may issue and sell class A common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2.0 billion from time to time under the August 2024 Sales Agreement. We cannot predict:

- the size of future issuances of equity securities;
- the size and terms of future issuances of convertible debt instruments or other convertible securities; or
- the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of our securities will have on the market price of our class A common stock.

Transactions involving newly issued class A common stock, convertible debt instruments, or other convertible securities could result in possibly substantial dilution to holders of our class A common stock.

Our amended and restated by-laws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, then any other state court located in the State of Delaware, or if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for such disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees

Our amended and restated by-laws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, then any other state court located in the State of Delaware, or if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, other employee or stockholder of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or the Company's certificate of incorporation or by-laws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act, which provides for exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts. It could apply, however, to a suit that falls within one or more of the categories enumerated in the choice of forum provision and asserts claims under the Securities Act, inasmuch as Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. There is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision

with respect to claims under the Securities Act, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated by-laws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions.

Risks Related to Our Outstanding and Potential Future Indebtedness

Our level and terms of indebtedness could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to further execute on our bitcoin acquisition strategy, fund our enterprise analytics software operations, and take advantage of new business opportunities

As of June 30, 2024, we had \$3.909 billion aggregate indebtedness, consisting of \$145.6 million aggregate principal amount of 2025 Convertible Notes that were converted or redeemed in their entirety on or before July 15, 2024 as described below, \$1.05 billion aggregate principal amount of 2027 Convertible Notes, \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2030 Convertible Notes, \$603.8 million aggregate principal amount of 2031 Convertible Notes, \$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2032 Convertible Notes, \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2028 Secured Notes and \$10.1 million of other long-term indebtedness. We refer herein to the 2025 Convertible Notes, 2027 Convertible Notes, 2030 Convertible Notes, 2031 Convertible Notes, and 2032 Convertible Notes, collectively, as the "Convertible Notes" and together with the 2028 Secured Notes, as the "Outstanding Notes."

On June 13, 2024, we announced that we delivered a notice of redemption to the trustee of the outstanding 2025 Convertible Notes for the redemption of all of the outstanding 2025 Convertible Notes on July 15, 2024. As of July 15, 2024, all 2025 Convertible Notes have been converted to shares of our class A common stock or redeemed, and no 2025 Convertible Notes are outstanding. After giving effect to the conversion and redemption of the 2025 Convertible Notes, as of June 30, 2024, we had \$3.764 billion aggregate indebtedness remaining and our annual interest expense relating to the remaining Outstanding Notes is \$58.9 million.

Our substantial indebtedness and interest expense could have important consequences to us, including:

- limiting our ability to use a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations in other areas of our business, including for acquisition of additional bitcoin, working capital, research and development, expanding our infrastructure, capital expenditures, and other general business activities and investment opportunities in our company, because we must dedicate a substantial portion of these funds to pay interest on and/or service our debt;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for acquisition of additional bitcoin, working capital, capital expenditures, debt service, acquisitions, execution of our strategy, and other expenses or investments planned by us;
- limiting our flexibility and our ability to capitalize on business opportunities and to react to competitive pressures and adverse changes in government regulation, our business, and our industry;
- increasing our vulnerability to a downturn in our business and to adverse economic and industry conditions generally;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to our competitors that are less leveraged;
- limiting our ability, or increasing the costs, to refinance indebtedness; and
- reducing our fixed charge coverage ratio for purposes of the 2028 Secured Notes, which further limits our ability to take certain actions, including making payments on, and settling for cash conversion or redemption of the Outstanding Convertible Notes.

We may be unable to service our indebtedness, which could cause us to default on our debt obligations and could force us into bankruptcy or liquidation

Our ability to make scheduled payments on and to refinance our indebtedness depends on and is subject to our financial and operating performance, which is influenced, in part, by general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory, counterparty business, and other risks that are beyond our control, including the availability of financing in the U.S. banking and capital markets. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital, or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We cannot assure you that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to service our indebtedness, to refinance our indebtedness, or to fund our other liquidity needs. Even if refinancing indebtedness is available, any refinancing of our indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants that could further restrict our business operations. In addition, our bitcoin acquisition strategy anticipates that we may issue additional debt in future periods to finance additional purchases of bitcoin, but if we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt and make necessary capital expenditures, we may be required to sell bitcoin. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations or our

financial covenants, which could cause us to default on our debt obligations. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness.

Upon the occurrence of an event of default under any of MicroStrategy's indebtedness, the holders of the defaulted indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest and, in the case of our 2028 Secured Notes, enforce their security interests on substantially all of MicroStrategy's assets and the assets of our subsidiary guarantors, but excluding bitcoins that are currently owned by MacroStrategy, a wholly-owned subsidiary of MicroStrategy, or acquired by MacroStrategy in future periods in transactions permitted by the terms of the 2028 Secured Notes. Any of these events could in turn result in cross-defaults under our other indebtedness. We may not have sufficient funds available to pay the amounts due upon any such default, particularly in the event that there has been a decrease in the market value of our bitcoin holdings, and we may not be able to raise additional funds to pay such amounts on a timely basis, on terms we find acceptable, or at all. Any financing that we may undertake under such circumstances could result in substantial dilution of our existing stockholders, and in the absence of being able to obtain such financing, we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

The indenture governing our 2028 Secured Notes imposes significant operating and financial restrictions on us and certain subsidiaries of ours, which may prevent us from capitalizing on business opportunities

The indenture governing our 2028 Secured Notes imposes significant operating and financial restrictions on us and certain designated Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the indenture for the 2028 Secured Notes). These restrictions limit our ability, and the ability of such restricted subsidiaries, to, among other things:

- incur or guarantee additional debt or issue disqualified stock or certain preferred stock;
- create or incur liens;
- pay dividends, redeem stock, or make certain other distributions;
- make certain investments;
- create restrictions on the ability of our Restricted Subsidiaries to pay dividends to us or make other intercompany transfers;
- transfer or sell assets;
- merge or consolidate;
- make cash payments in connection with the Outstanding Convertible Notes; and
- enter into certain transactions with affiliates.

As a result of these restrictions, we are limited as to how we conduct our business and we may be unable to raise additional indebtedness or conduct equity financing to compete effectively or to take advantage of new business opportunities. The terms of any future indebtedness we may incur could include more restrictive covenants. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain compliance with these covenants in the future and, if we fail to do so, that we will be able to obtain waivers from the lenders or amend the covenants.

Our failure to comply with the restrictive covenants described above, as well as other terms of our indebtedness or the terms of any future indebtedness from time to time could result in an event of default, which, if not cured or waived, could result in our being required to repay these borrowings before their due date, the liquidation of our assets serving as collateral and/or potential insolvency proceedings. If we are forced to refinance these borrowings on less favorable terms or if we cannot refinance these borrowings, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We may be required to repay the 2028 Secured Notes prior to their stated maturity date, if the springing maturity feature is triggered

The 2028 Secured Notes have a stated maturity date of June 15, 2028, but include a springing maturity feature that will cause the stated maturity date to spring ahead to the date that is (i) 91 days prior to the existing maturity date of the 2027 Convertible Notes (which is November 16, 2026) or (ii) the maturity date of any future convertible debt that we may issue that is then outstanding, unless on such dates we meet specified liquidity requirements or less than \$100,000,000 of aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Convertible Notes, or such future convertible debt, as applicable, remains outstanding. If such springing maturity feature is triggered, we will be required to pay all amounts outstanding under the 2028 Secured Notes sooner than they would otherwise be due, we may not have sufficient funds available to pay such amounts at that time, and we may not be able to raise additional funds to pay such amounts on a timely basis, on terms we find acceptable, or at all.

We may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle conversions of the Convertible Notes in cash or to repurchase the Outstanding Notes for cash upon a fundamental change or to repurchase the 2030 Convertible Notes or the 2031 Convertible Notes

on September 15, 2028, or the 2032 Convertible Notes on June 15, 2029, and the 2028 Secured Notes contain, and any future debt may contain, limitations on our ability to engage in cash-settled conversions or repurchases of Outstanding Notes

In connection with any conversion of the Convertible Notes, unless we elect (or have previously irrevocably elected) to deliver solely shares of our class A common stock to settle such conversion (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share), we will be required to make cash payments in respect of the Convertible Notes being converted. However, the 2028 Secured Notes contain, and any future debt may contain, limitations on our ability to pay cash upon conversion or redemption of the Convertible Notes, which may require us to elect to deliver solely shares of our class A common stock to settle such conversion (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share) or sell certain bitcoin to generate cash that can be used to make such cash payments.. Upon a change of control or a fundamental change as defined in the indentures governing the Outstanding Notes, the holders of such notes will have the right to require us to offer to purchase all of the applicable notes then outstanding at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2028 Secured Notes and 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes, respectively, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the repurchase date. Moreover, the exercise by holders of the Outstanding Notes of their right to require us to repurchase such Outstanding Notes could cause a default under future debt agreements, even if the change of control or fundamental change itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchase on us. In order to obtain sufficient funds to pay the purchase price of such notes, we expect that we would have to refinance the Outstanding Notes or obtain a waiver from the applicable holders of Outstanding Notes and we may not be able to refinance the Outstanding Notes on reasonable terms, if at all. Absent a waiver from the applicable holders of Outstanding Notes, our failure to offer to purchase all applicable Outstanding Notes or to purchase all validly tendered Outstanding Notes would be an event of default under the indentures governing the Outstanding Notes. In addition, holders of the 2030 Convertible Notes and the 2031 Convertible Notes have the right to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their notes on September 15, 2028 and holders of the 2032 Convertible Notes have the right to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their notes on June 15, 2029 at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. There are exceptions allowing us to make payments on the Convertible Notes under certain circumstances and to make other restricted payments in certain amounts. Certain of these exceptions require that we have a fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 2.0 to 1.0 at the time we make the restricted payment. From time-to-time, our fixed charge coverage ratio has been below 2.0 to 1.0, and we have not been able to take advantage of these exceptions. For example, as of the incurrence of our 2032 Convertible Notes in June 2024, our fixed charge coverage ratio was below 2.0 to 1.0. To the extent our fixed charge coverage ratio remains below 2.0 to 1.0, our ability to take certain actions, including making principal payments on, and settling for cash conversions of, the Convertible Notes will be limited.

The conditional conversion feature of the Convertible Notes, if triggered, may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results

In the event the conditional conversion feature of the Convertible Notes is triggered, holders of the applicable Convertible Notes will be entitled to convert such notes at any time during specified periods at their option. If one or more holders elect to convert their Convertible Notes, unless we elect to satisfy our conversion obligation by delivering solely shares of our class A common stock (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share), we would be required to settle a portion or all of our conversion obligation through the payment of cash, which could adversely affect our liquidity. In addition, cash settlement of the Convertible Notes could be limited or prohibited by the 2028 Secured Notes. Furthermore, even if holders do not elect to convert their Convertible Notes, we could be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the applicable Convertible Notes as a current rather than long-term liability, which would result in a material reduction of our net working capital.

We rely on the receipt of funds from our subsidiaries in order to meet our cash needs and service our indebtedness, including the Outstanding Notes and our other long-term indebtedness, and certain of our subsidiaries holding digital assets may not provide any dividends, distributions, or other payments to us to fund our obligations and meet our cash needs

We depend on dividends, distributions, and other payments from our subsidiaries to fund our obligations, including those arising under the Outstanding Notes, and our other long-term indebtedness, and meet our cash needs. The operating results of our subsidiaries at any given time may not be sufficient to make dividends, distributions, or other payments to us in order to allow us to make payments on the Outstanding Notes, and our other long-term indebtedness. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, MacroStrategy, which holds the bitcoin that we owned prior to the issuance of the 2028 Secured Notes, the bitcoin that MacroStrategy acquired using the proceeds from the 2025 Secured Term Loan, and the bitcoin that MacroStrategy acquired from the proceeds of the sale of our class A shares pursuant to the sales agreements with various sales agents, is not obligated to provide and may in the future be prohibited from providing any dividends, distributions, or other payments to us to fund our obligations and meet our cash needs under such indebtedness. MacroStrategy holds approximately 175,721 bitcoins that, as of June 30, 2024, had a carrying value of \$3.468 billion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet, representing 49.2% of our consolidated total assets at such date. In addition, dividends, distributions, or other payments, as well as other transfers of assets, between our subsidiaries and from our subsidiaries to us may be subject to legal, regulatory, or contractual restrictions, which may materially adversely affect our ability to transfer cash within our consolidated companies and our ability to meet our cash needs and service our indebtedness.

Despite our current level of indebtedness, we may be able to incur substantially more indebtedness and enter into other transactions in the future which could further exacerbate the risks related to our indebtedness

Although the indenture governing our 2028 Secured Notes contains, and future debt instruments may contain, restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and entering into certain types of other transactions, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions and we may be able to incur significant additional indebtedness in the future. For example, these restrictions do not prevent us from incurring obligations, such as certain trade payables and operating leases, which do not constitute indebtedness as defined under our debt instruments. To the extent we incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, the risks described herein with respect to our indebtedness may increase significantly.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities, Use of Proceeds, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

During the three months ended June 30, 2024, the Company settled \$504.4 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes as a result of certain holders electing to convert such notes by issuing class A common stock. 1,267,240 shares of class A common stock were issued in respect of such conversions during the three months ended June 30, 2024. Subsequent to June 30, 2024, the Company settled \$145.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Convertible Notes as a result of certain holders electing to convert such notes by issuing class A common stock. 365,065 shares of class A common stock were issued in respect of such conversions during the period from July 1, 2024 to July 15, 2024. The shares of class A common stock issued upon conversion of the 2025 Convertible Notes were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act.

Item 5. Other Information

Rule 10b5-1 Information

During the quarterly period covered by this report, each of the following officers entered into a written instruction for the sale of the Company’s securities that is intended to satisfy the affirmative defense of Rule 10b5-1(c) of the Exchange Act (a “Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement”):

Name and Title	Date of Adoption
Phong Le (President & Chief Executive Officer)	May 7, 2024
Andrew Kang (Senior Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer)	May 2, 2024
W. Ming Shao (Senior Executive Vice President & General Counsel)	May 4, 2024
Jeanine Montgomery (Senior Vice President & Chief Accounting Officer)	May 3, 2024

Each of these Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangements is intended to qualify as an “eligible sell-to-cover transaction” (as described in Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(ii)(D)(3) under the Exchange Act). These sell-to-cover arrangements apply to RSUs and PSUs that have been granted or may be granted in the future to each applicable officer (other than those that by their terms require the Company to withhold shares for tax withholding obligations in connection with vesting and settlement), and provide for the automatic sale of a number of shares of Class A common stock as is necessary to cover tax withholding obligations incurred in connection with the vesting or settlement of such awards, with the proceeds of the sale delivered to the Company in satisfaction of the applicable withholding obligation.

Each of the arrangements will remain in effect indefinitely until terminated by the officer party to such arrangement. The total number of shares of Class A common stock that may be sold pursuant to each instruction is not determinable, and will vary based on the extent to which vesting conditions are satisfied, the market price of the Company’s Class A common stock at the time of settlement, applicable tax rates and the potential future grant of additional equity awards subject to such arrangements. Other than as set forth above, none of our directors or officers adopted or terminated a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or a non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement (as defined in Item 408(c) of Regulation S-K) during the quarterly period covered by this report.

Entry into At-the-Market Equity Offering Program Sales Agreement

On August 1, 2024, the Company entered into the August 2024 Sales Agreement with TD Securities (USA) LLC, The Benchmark Company, LLC, BTIG, LLC (“BTIG”), Canaccord Genuity LLC (“Canaccord”), Maxim Group LLC and SG Americas Securities, LLC (collectively, the “August 2024 Sales Agents”), pursuant to which the Company may issue and sell shares of its class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (“Common Stock”), having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2.0 billion (the “Shares”), from time to time through the August 2024 Sales Agents (the “Offering”). Also, on August 1, 2024, the Company filed a prospectus with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the Offering (the “Prospectus”) under its automatic shelf registration statement, which became effective on August 1, 2024 (File No. 333-281175) (the “Registration Statement”), and the base prospectus contained therein.

Upon delivery of a placement notice, and subject to the terms and conditions of the August 2024 Sales Agreement, the August 2024 Sales Agents may sell the Shares by methods deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company may sell the Shares through the August 2024 Sales Agents in amounts and at times to be determined by the Company from time to time subject to the terms and conditions of the August 2024 Sales Agreement, but it has no obligation to sell any of the Shares in the Offering. The Company will only sell Shares through one Agent on any single day.

The Company or the August 2024 Sales Agents may suspend or terminate the Offering upon notice to the other parties and subject to other conditions. Each Agent will act as sales agent on a commercially reasonable efforts basis consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal law, rules and regulations and the rules of The Nasdaq Global Select Market.

The Company has agreed to pay the August 2024 Sales Agents’ commissions for their respective services in acting as agents in the sale of the Shares in the amount of up to 2.0% of gross proceeds from the sale of the Shares pursuant to the August 2024 Sales Agreement. The Company has also agreed to provide the August 2024 Sales Agents with customary indemnification and contribution rights.

A copy of the August 2024 Sales Agreement was filed as Exhibit 1.2 to the Registration Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the material terms of the August 2024 Sales Agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to such exhibit.

Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, counsel to the Company, has issued a legal opinion relating to the Shares. A copy of such legal opinion, including the consent included therein, was filed as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement.

The Shares are registered pursuant to the Registration Statement and the base prospectus contained therein, and offerings for the Shares will be made only by means of the Prospectus. This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q shall not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy these securities, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities law of such state or jurisdiction.

Termination of November 2023 Sales Agreement

As previously disclosed, on November 30, 2023, the Company entered into a Sales Agreement (the “Prior Sales Agreement”) with Cowen and Company, LLC, Canaccord and BTIG, as sales agents (the “Prior Agents”), pursuant to which the Company was able to issue and sell shares of Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$750 million from time to time through the Prior Agents (the “Prior ATM Offering”). On July 31, 2024, the Company entered into a letter agreement with the Prior Agents terminating the Prior Sales Agreement.

Prior to termination of the Prior ATM Offering, the cumulative aggregate offering price of the shares of Common Stock sold under the Prior Sales Agreement as of the close of business on July 30, 2024, was approximately \$750 million.

The Company filed a prospectus supplement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 30, 2023, relating to the Prior ATM Offering (the “Prior Prospectus Supplement”) under the Company’s automatic shelf registration statement, which became effective on June 14, 2021 (File No. 333-257087). The termination of the Prior Sales Agreement terminated any future sales of shares of Common Stock through the Prior ATM Offering pursuant to the Prior Prospectus Supplement.

Item 6. Exhibits

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	<u>Second Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2003 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated By-Laws of the registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2015 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.1	<u>Form of Certificate of Class A Common Stock of the registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2003 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.2	<u>Indenture, dated as of December 11, 2020, by and between the registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 11, 2020 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.3	<u>Form of 0.750% Convertible Senior Note due 2025 (included within Exhibit 4.2 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 11, 2020 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.4	<u>Indenture, dated as of February 19, 2021, by and between the registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 19, 2021 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.5	<u>Form of 0% Convertible Senior Note due 2027 (included within Exhibit 4.4 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 19, 2021 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.6	<u>Indenture, dated as of June 14, 2021, by and among the registrant, as issuer, MicroStrategy Services Corporation, as a guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and notes collateral agent (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 14, 2021 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.7	<u>Form of 6.125% Senior Secured Note due 2028 (included within Exhibit 4.6 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 14, 2021 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.8	<u>Indenture, dated as of March 8, 2024, by and between the registrant and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.9	<u>Form of 0.625% Convertible Senior Note due 2030 (included within Exhibit 4.8 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.10	<u>Indenture, dated as of March 18, 2024, by and between the registrant and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 19, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.11	<u>Form of 0.875% Convertible Senior Note due 2031 (included within Exhibit 4.10 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 19, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.12	<u>Indenture, dated as of June 17, 2024, by and between MicroStrategy Incorporated and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 20, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
4.13	<u>Form of 2.25% Convertible Senior Note due 2032 (included within Exhibit 4.12 incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 20, 2024 (File No. 000-24435)).</u>
10.1	Allocation Agreement dated May 31, 2024 between MicroStrategy Incorporated and Michael J. Saylor.
10.2†	Amendments made to certain outstanding Restricted Stock Unit and Performance Stock Unit Agreements under the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan, the forms of which agreements were filed or incorporated by reference as Exhibits 10.9, 10.10, 10.11, 10.12, 10.13, 10.17, 10.19, 10.22, 10.24, and 10.28 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 15, 2024 (File No. 000-24435).
10.3†	U.S. Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (May 2024).
10.4†	U.K. Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (May 2024).

- 10.5† Canada Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (May 2024).
- 10.6† International Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (May 2024).
- 10.7† U.S. Form of Performance Stock Unit Agreement (May 2024).
- 10.8 [Sales Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2024, by and among MicroStrategy, TD Securities \(USA\) LLC, The Benchmark Company, LLC, BTIG, LLC, Canaccord Genuity LLC, Maxim Group LLC and SG Americas Securities, LLC \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1.2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3ASR filed with the SEC on August 1, 2024 \(File No. 333-281175\)\).](#)
- 31.1 Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Principal Executive Officer.
- 31.2 Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Principal Financial Officer.
- 32.1 Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 101.INS Inline XBRL Instance Document. The instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
- 101.SCH Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema with Embedded Linkbase Document.
- 104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL with applicable taxonomy extension information contained in Exhibits 101).

† Management contracts and compensatory plans or arrangements.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Andrew Kang
Andrew Kang
Senior Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jeanine Montgomery
Jeanine Montgomery
Senior Vice President & Chief Accounting Officer

Date: August 6, 2024

ALLOCATION AGREEMENT

This Allocation Agreement (the “Allocation Agreement”) is entered into as of the 31st day of May, 2024 (the “Effective Date”) by and between MicroStrategy Incorporated (“MicroStrategy,” together with its worldwide subsidiaries, the “Company”) and Michael J. Saylor (“Saylor”) (together, the “Parties”).

WHEREAS, MicroStrategy and Saylor are defendants in the action captioned *District of Columbia and Tributum, LLC v. Michael J. Saylor and MicroStrategy, Inc.*, currently pending in the Superior Court of the District of Columbia (the “Litigation”);

WHEREAS, the amended complaint in the Litigation alleges that Saylor failed to pay income taxes allegedly owed to the District of Columbia. The amended complaint further alleges that MicroStrategy facilitated Saylor’s alleged scheme in violation of the District of Columbia False Claims Act;

WHEREAS, on April 11, 2024, the Board of Directors of MicroStrategy (the “Board”) established a special committee of the Board consisting of Stephen X. Graham and Leslie Rechan (the “Litigation Special Committee”);

WHEREAS, the Board delegated to the Litigation Special Committee all powers, rights, authority, and functions of the Board necessary or appropriate to represent MicroStrategy in the Litigation, and to negotiate and approve any settlement of the Litigation, including any settlement payments;

WHEREAS, the District of Columbia, by and through its Office of the Attorney General (“OAG”), MicroStrategy and Mr. Saylor have reached an agreement in principle to settle the Litigation for a payment in the aggregate amount of \$40 million (the “Settlement”);

WHEREAS, OAG, MicroStrategy and Mr. Saylor have negotiated the form of consent order attached hereto as Exhibit A memorializing the Settlement;

WHEREAS, Mr. Saylor and MicroStrategy have reached an agreement whereby Mr. Saylor will pay any attorneys’ fees, costs, and expenses that are agreed to with Tributum, LLC (“Tributum”) and/or its counsel or that are ordered by the Court to be paid to Tributum and/or its counsel in connection with the Litigation (the “Fee Payment”);

WHEREAS, MicroStrategy and Saylor wish to memorialize their respective allocations of the Settlement and Fee Payment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, MicroStrategy and Saylor agree as follows:

1. Saylor will pay \$40 million in connection with the Settlement and the full amount of the Fee Payment.
2. The Company will pay \$0 in connection with the Settlement and \$0 in connection with the Fee Payment.
3. Neither Saylor nor the Company will seek any reimbursement from each other for the amounts set forth in paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Allocation Agreement or for any other fees, costs, or expenses in connection with the Litigation, including without limitation, by way of advancement, indemnification, contribution or otherwise.
4. If for any reason a court of competent jurisdiction rejects or otherwise sets aside or materially modifies the Settlement, this Allocation Agreement shall be considered *void ab initio* and shall have no force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Allocation Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED
on behalf of itself and its worldwide subsidiaries

/s/ Ming Shao
By: Ming Shao
Title: Senior Executive Vice President & General Counsel

/s/ Michael J. Saylor
Michael J. Saylor

Section 8(b) of each Restricted Stock Unit Agreement granted under the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2013 Plan”) and each Restricted Stock Unit Agreement and Performance Stock Unit Agreement granted under the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2023 Plan” and, together with the 2013 Plan, the “Plans”) to Participants (as defined in the Plans) located in the United States, the United Kingdom, Spain, Germany, Singapore, the United Arab Emirates, Italy, the Netherlands, Australia, Switzerland, Japan, Poland, Brazil, the Republic of Korea and India, and outstanding as of May 15, 2024, is amended in its entirety to provide as follows:

“Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each Vesting Date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. Notwithstanding the forgoing, the Participant may elect to satisfy the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event by wiring immediately available funds or delivering a certified or cashier’s check to the Company by the applicable Vesting Date in an amount equal to such withholding obligation; provided that the Participant shall provide written notice to the Company of such an election at least five business days in advance of the applicable Vesting Date. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.”

La Sección 8(b) de cada Acuerdo de Unidad de Acciones Restringidas otorgado en virtud del Plan de Incentivos de Acciones de 2013 (el "Plan de 2013") y el Plan de Incentivos de Acciones de 2023 (el "Plan de 2023" y, junto con el Plan de 2013, los "Planes") a los Participantes (según se definen en los Planes) ubicados en Argentina, y en circulación al 15 de mayo de 2024, se modifica en su totalidad para establecer lo siguiente:

Retenciones. El Participante reconoce y acepta que la Compañía tiene derecho a deducir cualquier impuesto federal, estatal, local o de otro tipo que la ley exija retener, de los pagos de cualquier tipo que se le deban al Participante con respecto a la adquisición de esta adjudicación. En cada Fecha de Adquisición (u otra fecha o momento en que la Compañía deba retener impuestos relacionados con esta adjudicación), salvo que la Compañía determine retener de las acciones que de otra forma fueran emitidas en dicha fecha un número de acciones de Acciones Ordinarias que tengan un valor razonable de mercado (según lo determine la Compañía) equivalente a la obligación legal mínima de retención de la Compañía con respecto a dicho hecho imponible, el Participante por el presente instruye a la Compañía a vender en nombre del Participante, el número de acciones adquiridas sujetas a esta adjudicación que tengan un valor razonable de mercado (según lo determine la Compañía), equivalente a la obligación legal mínima de retención de la Compañía con respecto a dicho hecho imponible. Si la Compañía no puede retener suficientes acciones de Acciones Ordinarias o vender tal cantidad de acciones adquiridas, según corresponda, para satisfacer dicha obligación de retención impositiva, el Participante reconoce y acepta que la Compañía o una afiliada de la Compañía tendrá derecho al pago inmediato por parte del Participante del monto de cualquier impuesto a ser retenido por la Compañía. Sin perjuicio de lo anterior, el Participante puede optar por satisfacer la obligación legal mínima de retención de la Compañía con respecto a dicho hecho imponible mediante transferencia de fondos inmediatamente disponibles o entrega de un cheque certificado o de caja a la Compañía antes de la Fecha de Adquisición correspondiente, por un monto equivalente a dicha obligación de retención; siempre y cuando el Participante notifique por escrito a la Compañía de dicha elección al menos con cinco días hábiles de antelación a la Fecha de Adquisición correspondiente. La Compañía no entregará al Participante ninguna acción sujeta a esta adjudicación hasta que se haya cerciorado de que todas las retenciones requeridas se han efectuado.”

L'article 8(b) de chaque Contrat d'Unités d'Actions Restreintes accordé dans le cadre du Plan d'Intéressement en Actions de 2013 (le « Plan 2013 ») et du Plan d'Intéressement en Actions de 2023 (le « Plan 2023 ») et ensemble avec le Plan 2013 les « Plans » aux Participants (tels que définis dans les Plans) situés en France, et en cours au 15 mai 2024, est modifié dans son intégralité pour prévoir ce qui suit:

Retenue à la source. Le Participant reconnaît et accepte que la Société a le droit de déduire des paiements de toute nature autrement dus au Participant tout impôt fédéral, d'État, local ou autre impôt de toute nature que la loi exige de retenir en ce qui concerne l'acquisition de ces actions. À chaque Date d'Acquisition (ou autre date ou moment auquel la Société est tenue de retenir les impôts liés à cette attribution), à moins que la Société ne décide de retenir sur les actions autrement émises à cette date un nombre d'Actions Ordinaires ayant une juste valeur marchande (telle que déterminée par la Société) égale à l'obligation légale minimale de retenue de la Société à l'égard de cet événement imposable, le Participant donne par la présente instruction à la Société de vendre pour le compte du Participant le nombre d'actions acquises faisant l'objet de cette attribution et dont la juste valeur de marché (telle que déterminée par la Société) est égale à l'obligation de retenue statutaire minimale de la Société en ce qui concerne cet événement imposable. Si la Société n'est pas en mesure de conserver suffisamment d'actions ordinaires ou de vendre le nombre d'actions acquises, selon le cas, pour satisfaire à cette obligation de retenue fiscale, le Participant reconnaît et accepte que la Société ou une société affiliée à la Société soit en droit d'exiger du Participant le paiement immédiat du montant de tout impôt devant être retenu par la Société. Nonobstant ce qui précède, le participant peut choisir de satisfaire à l'obligation légale minimale de retenue à la source de la Société concernant cet événement imposable en virant des fonds immédiatement disponibles ou en remettant un chèque certifié ou un chèque de banque à la Société avant la Date d'Acquisition applicable, d'un montant égal à cette obligation de retenue à la source; à condition que le Participant notifie ce choix par écrit à la Société au moins cinq jours ouvrables avant la Date d'Acquisition applicable. La Société ne remettra au Participant aucune action faisant l'objet de cette attribution tant qu'elle ne se sera pas assurée que toutes les retenues à la source requises ont été effectuées.

L'article 8(b) de chaque Contrat d'Unités d'Actions Restreintes accordé dans le cadre du Plan d'Intéressement en Actions de 2013 (le « Plan 2013 ») et du Plan d'Intéressement en Actions de 2023 (le « Plan 2023 ») et ensemble avec le Plan 2013 les « Plans » aux Participants (tels que définis dans les Plans) situés en Québec, et en cours au 15 mai 2024, est modifié dans son intégralité pour prévoir ce qui suit:

Retenue à la source. Le Participant reconnaît et accepte que la Compagnie a le droit de déduire des paiements de toute nature dus au Participant tout impôt fédéral, d'état, local ou autre impôt de toute nature que la loi exige de retenir en ce qui concerne l'acquisition de cette attribution. À chaque date d'acquisition (ou autre date ou moment auquel la Compagnie est tenue de retenir les impôts liés à cette attribution), à moins que la Compagnie ne décide de retenir sur les actions autrement émises à cette date un nombre d'actions ordinaires ayant une juste valeur marchande (telle que déterminée par la Compagnie) égale à l'obligation légale minimale de retenue de la Compagnie à l'égard de cet événement imposable, le Participant donne par la présente instruction à la Compagnie de vendre pour le compte du Participant le nombre d'actions acquises faisant l'objet de cette attribution et dont la juste valeur de marché (telle que déterminée par la Compagnie) est égale à l'obligation de retenue statutaire minimale de la Compagnie en ce qui concerne cet événement imposable. Si la Compagnie n'est pas en mesure de conserver suffisamment d'actions ordinaires ou de vendre le nombre d'actions acquises, selon le cas, pour satisfaire à cette obligation de retenue fiscale, le Participant reconnaît et accepte que la Compagnie ou une société affiliée à la Compagnie soit en droit d'exiger du Participant le paiement immédiat du montant de tout impôt devant être retenu par la Compagnie. Nonobstant ce qui précède, le Participant peut choisir de satisfaire à l'obligation légale minimale de retenue à la source de la Compagnie concernant cet événement imposable en virant des fonds immédiatement disponibles ou en remettant à la Compagnie, avant la date d'acquisition applicable, un chèque certifié ou un chèque de banque d'un montant égal à cette obligation de retenue à la source; à condition que le Participant notifie ce choix par écrit à la Compagnie au moins cinq jours ouvrables avant la date d'acquisition applicable. La Compagnie ne remettra au Participant aucune action

faisant l'objet de cette attribution tant qu'elle ne sera pas assurée que toutes les retenues obligatoires ont été effectuées.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement
Granted Under 2023 Equity Incentive Plan

MicroStrategy Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants the following restricted stock units pursuant to its 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. This Notice of Grant and the attached Terms and Conditions (which constitute a part hereof) are collectively the “Agreement”.

Notice of Grant

Name of recipient (the “ <u>Participant</u> ”):	
Grant Date:	
Number of restricted stock units (“ <u>RSUs</u> ”) granted:	
Number, if any, of RSUs that vest immediately on the Grant Date:	
RSUs that are subject to vesting schedule:	
Vesting Start Date:	

Vesting Schedule:

Vesting Date:	Number of RSUs that Vest:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> % of the RSUs
[Insert Additional Vesting Dates and Amounts, as needed]	
All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein, and is subject to Section 3(b) below. The Participant shall be an “ <u>Eligible Participant</u> ” if he or she is an employee, director or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, any entity included in the definition of the Company in the Plan (each, a “ <u>Specified Company</u> ”).	

This grant of RSUs satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By:

Name:

Title:

PARTICIPANT

This Agreement has been accepted by:

###PARTICIPANT_NAME###

Dated: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Award of Restricted Stock Units. In consideration of services rendered and to be rendered to the Company, by the Participant, the Company has granted to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (this “Agreement”) and in the Company’s 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), an award with respect to the number of RSUs set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the “Notice of Grant”). Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) upon vesting of the RSU, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this award, the Participant must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company’s grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) “Adverse Event” shall mean the occurrence of (x) any material diminution in the Participant’s authority, duties, responsibility, or base compensation, or (y) the requirement by the Company that the Participant principally works at a location that is more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal work location immediately prior to the Change in Control Event.

(b) “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to any Specified Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and any Specified Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with a Specified Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant shall be considered to have been terminated for “Cause” if the Company determines no later than 30 days after the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, that termination for Cause was warranted.

(c) A “Change in Control Event” shall mean any of the following, provided that such event constitutes a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code:

(i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company after the date hereof if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control Event: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company (excluding an acquisition pursuant to the exercise, conversion or exchange of any security exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company (“Class B Common Stock”) or other voting securities of the Company, unless the Person exercising, converting or exchanging such security acquired such security directly from the Company or an underwriter or agent of the Company), (II) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined in paragraph 2(b)(iii) below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition, (III) any transfer by Michael J. Saylor or any of his affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (the “MS Affiliates”) to Michael J. Saylor or

any MS Affiliate or (IV) any acquisition by Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate not pursuant to a Business Combination, except for an acquisition that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock; or

(ii) on any date after Michael J. Saylor and the MS Affiliates cease to own in the aggregate more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities (the “Applicable Date”), there is a change in the composition of the board of the Company (the “Board”) that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the board of directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date immediately prior to the Applicable Date or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to the Applicable Date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock and any other Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall include, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or substantially all of the Company’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) (such resulting or acquiring corporation is referred to herein as the “Acquiring Corporation”) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and such other Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation or any Person who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities prior to the Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, the consummation of any Business Combination that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock shall be deemed not to satisfy the condition set forth in clause (x).

(d) “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence of an Adverse Event, in each case, after the Change in Control Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Adverse Event shall not be deemed to constitute Good Reason unless (i) the Participant gives the Company or the Acquiring Corporation, as applicable, notice of termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant no more than 90 days after the initial occurrence of the Adverse Event, (ii) such Adverse Event has not been fully corrected and the Participant has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom within 30 days of the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice and (iii) the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant occurs within six (6) months following the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice.

3. Vesting.

(a) The RSUs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Vesting Schedule”). Any fractional shares resulting from the application of any percentages used in the Vesting Schedule shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of RSUs. Upon each Vesting Date (or, if applicable, an earlier vesting date pursuant to Section 3(b) below, which, in such event, shall also be hereinafter referred to as the “Vesting Date”), the Company shall settle the vested portion of the RSUs and shall therefore, subject to the payment of any taxes pursuant to Section 8(b), issue and deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each RSU that vests on such Vesting Date (the “RSU Shares”). Alternatively, the Board may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part RSU Shares in lieu of settling the RSUs that vest on such Vesting Date solely in RSU Shares (such discretion of the Board to settle in cash shall not apply to a Participant who is subject to Canadian tax, whose shares must be settled in previously unissued shares). If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering RSU Shares, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the fair market value (as determined by the Board) of the RSU Shares as of the Vesting Date less an amount equal to any federal, state, local and other taxes of any kind required to be withheld with respect to the vesting of the RSUs. The RSUs or any cash payment in lieu of RSU Shares will be delivered to the Participant as soon as practicable following each Vesting Date, but in any event within 30 days of such date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(b) of the Plan or Section 3(a) above, in the event of a Change in Control Event:

(i) If the Change in Control Event also constitutes a Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan) and the RSUs are not assumed, or substantially equivalent RSUs substituted, by the Acquiring Corporation, these RSUs shall automatically become vested in full immediately prior to such Change in Control Event; and

(ii) If either the Change in Control Event is also a Reorganization Event and these RSUs are assumed or substantially equivalent RSUs are substituted or the Change in Control Event is not a Reorganization Event, then in either case these RSUs shall continue to vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule; provided, however, that these RSUs shall immediately become vested in full if, on or prior to the first anniversary of the date of the consummation of the Change in Control Event, the Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant with the Company or the Acquiring Corporation is terminated for Good Reason by the Participant or is terminated without Cause by the Company or the Acquiring Corporation.

4. Forfeiture of Unvested RSUs Upon Cessation of Service. In the event that the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, all of the RSUs that are unvested as of the time of such cessation shall be forfeited immediately and automatically to the Company, without the payment of any consideration to the Participant, effective as of such cessation. The Participant shall have no further rights with respect to the unvested RSUs or any Common Stock that may have been issuable with respect thereto.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively “transfer”) any RSUs, or any interest therein. The Company shall not be required to treat as the owner of any RSUs or issue any Common Stock or make any cash payment, to any transferee to whom such RSUs have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares of Common Stock that may be issuable with respect to the RSUs until the issuance of the shares of Common Stock to the Participant following the vesting of the RSUs.

7. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

8. Tax Matters.

(a) Acknowledgments; No Section 83(b) Election. The Participant acknowledges that he or she is responsible for obtaining the advice of the Participant's own tax advisors with respect to the award of RSUs and the Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents with respect to the tax consequences relating to the RSUs. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant's tax liability that may arise in connection with the acquisition, vesting and/or disposition of the RSUs. The Participant acknowledges that no election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the "Code") is available with respect to RSUs.

(b) Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each Vesting Date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

(c) Section 409A. The RSUs awarded pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be exempt from or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder ("Section 409A"). The delivery of RSU Shares on the vesting of the RSUs may not be accelerated or deferred to dates or events other than those set forth herein, unless permitted or required by Section 409A.

9. Data Privacy.

In order to assist in the administration of the Plan, the Company may process personal data about the Participant. Such data includes but is not limited to the information provided in this Agreement and any changes thereto, other appropriate personal and financial data about the Participant such as home address and business addresses and other contact information, payroll information and any other information that might be deemed appropriate by the Company to facilitate the administration of the Plan. By accepting these RSUs, the Participant gives explicit consent to the Company to process any such personal data. The Participant also gives explicit consent to the Company to transfer any such personal data outside or within the country in which the Participant works or is employed, including, with respect to non-U.S. resident Participants, to the United States, to transferees who shall include the Company, a broker retained by the Participant or the Company for the purpose of administering the RSUs and other persons who are designated by the Company to administer or assist with the implementation, administration or management of the Plan. The Participant may object to the collection, use, processing or transfer of such data by notifying the General Counsel of MicroStrategy in writing. The Participant understands that such objection may impair his or her ability to participate in the Plan.

10. Participant's Acknowledgements.

The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully

aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) agrees that in accepting this award, he or she will be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future. To accept this award, the Participant acknowledges that they must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company's grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement
Granted Under the UK Sub-Plan to the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan

MicroStrategy Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants the following restricted stock units pursuant to its United Kingdom Sub-Plan to its 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. This Notice of Grant and the attached Terms and Conditions (which constitute a part hereof) are collectively the “Agreement”.

Notice of Grant

Name of recipient (the “ <u>Participant</u> ”):	
Grant Date:	
Number of restricted stock units (“ <u>RSUs</u> ”) granted:	
Number, if any, of RSUs that vest immediately on the Grant Date:	
RSUs that are subject to vesting schedule:	
Vesting Start Date:	

Vesting Schedule:

Vesting Date:	Number of RSUs that Vest:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> % of the RSUs
[Insert Additional Vesting Dates and Amounts, as needed]	
All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein, and is subject to Section 3(b) below. The Participant shall be an “ <u>Eligible Participant</u> ” if he or she is an employee, director or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, any entity included in the definition of the Company in the Plan (each, a “ <u>Specified Company</u> ”).	

This grant of RSUs satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By:

Name:
 Title:

PARTICIPANT

This Agreement has been accepted by:
 ###PARTICIPANT_NAME###
 Dated: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Award of Restricted Stock Units. In consideration of services rendered and to be rendered to the Company, by the Participant, the Company has granted to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (this “Agreement”), and in the Company’s United Kingdom Sub-Plan (the “Sub-Plan”) to the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), an award with respect to the number of RSUs set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the “Notice of Grant”). Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) upon vesting of the RSU, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this award, the Participant must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company’s grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) “Adverse Event” shall mean the occurrence of (x) any material diminution in the Participant’s authority, duties, responsibility, or base compensation, or (y) the requirement by the Company that the Participant principally works at a location that is more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal work location immediately prior to the Change in Control Event.

(b) “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to any Specified Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and any Specified Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with a Specified Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant shall be considered to have been terminated for “Cause” if the Company determines no later than 30 days after the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, that termination for Cause was warranted.

(c) A “Change in Control Event” shall mean any of the following, provided that such event constitutes a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code:

(i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company after the date hereof if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control Event: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company (excluding an acquisition pursuant to the exercise, conversion or exchange of any security exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company (“Class B Common Stock”) or other voting securities of the Company, unless the Person exercising, converting or exchanging such security acquired such security directly from the Company or an underwriter or agent of the Company), (II) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined in paragraph 2(b)(iii) below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition, (III) any transfer by Michael J. Saylor or any of his affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (the “MS Affiliates”) to Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate or (IV) any acquisition by Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate not pursuant to a Business Combination, except for an acquisition that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock; or

(ii) on any date after Michael J. Saylor and the MS Affiliates cease to own in the aggregate more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities (the “Applicable Date”), there is a change in the composition of the board of the Company (the “Board”) that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the board of directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date immediately prior to the Applicable Date or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to the Applicable Date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock and any other Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall include, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or substantially all of the Company’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) (such resulting or acquiring corporation is referred to herein as the “Acquiring Corporation”) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and such other Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation or any Person who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities prior to the Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, the consummation of any Business Combination that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock shall be deemed not to satisfy the condition set forth in clause (x).

(d) “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence of an Adverse Event, in each case, after the Change in Control Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Adverse Event shall not be deemed to constitute Good Reason unless (i) the Participant gives the Company or the Acquiring Corporation, as applicable, notice of termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant no more than 90 days after the initial occurrence of the Adverse Event, (ii) such Adverse Event has not been fully corrected and the Participant has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom within 30 days of the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice and (iii) the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant occurs within six (6) months following the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice.

3. Vesting.

(a) The RSUs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Vesting Schedule”). Any fractional shares resulting from the application of any percentages used in the Vesting Schedule shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of RSUs. Upon each Vesting Date (or, if applicable, an earlier vesting date pursuant to Section 3(b) below, which, in such event, shall also be hereinafter referred to as the “Vesting Date”), the Company shall settle the vested portion of the RSUs and shall therefore, subject to the payment of any taxes pursuant to Section 8(b), issue and deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each RSU that vests on such Vesting Date (the “RSU Shares”). Alternatively, the Board may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part RSU Shares in lieu of settling the RSUs that vest on such Vesting Date solely

in RSU Shares (such discretion of the Board to settle in cash shall not apply to a Participant who is subject to Canadian tax, whose shares must be settled in previously unissued shares). If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering RSU Shares, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the fair market value (as determined by the Board) of the RSU Shares as of the Vesting Date less an amount equal to any federal, state, local and other taxes of any kind required to be withheld with respect to the vesting of the RSUs. The RSU Shares or any cash payment in lieu of RSU Shares will be delivered to the Participant as soon as practicable following each Vesting Date, but in any event within 30 days of such date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(b) of the Plan or Section 3(a) above, in the event of a Change in Control Event:

(i) If the Change in Control Event also constitutes a Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan) and the RSUs are not assumed, or substantially equivalent RSUs substituted, by the Acquiring Corporation, these RSUs shall automatically become vested in full immediately prior to such Change in Control Event; and

(ii) If either the Change in Control Event is also a Reorganization Event and these RSUs are assumed or substantially equivalent RSUs are substituted or the Change in Control Event is not a Reorganization Event, then in either case these RSUs shall continue to vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule; provided, however, that these RSUs shall immediately become vested in full if, on or prior to the first anniversary of the date of the consummation of the Change in Control Event, the Participant's employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant with the Company or the Acquiring Corporation is terminated for Good Reason by the Participant or is terminated without Cause by the Company or the Acquiring Corporation.

4. Forfeiture of Unvested RSUs Upon Cessation of Service. In the event that the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, including in the case of resignation or dismissal with or without Cause, all of the RSUs that are unvested as of the time of such cessation shall be forfeited immediately and automatically to the Company, without the payment of any consideration to the Participant, effective as of such cessation and the Participant will not be entitled to any compensation in relation to any unvested RSUs. The Participant shall have no further rights with respect to the unvested RSUs or any Common Stock that may have been issuable with respect thereto.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively "transfer") any RSUs, or any interest therein. The Company shall not be required to treat as the owner of any RSUs or issue any Common Stock or make any cash payment, to any transferee to whom such RSUs have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares of Common Stock that may be issuable with respect to the RSUs until the issuance of the shares of Common Stock to the Participant following the vesting of the RSUs.

7. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Sub-Plan and the Plan, copies of which are furnished to the Participant with this Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

8. Tax Matters.

(a) Acknowledgments; No Section 83(b) Election. The Participant acknowledges that he or she is responsible for obtaining the advice of the Participant's own tax advisors with respect to the award of RSUs and the Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents with respect to the tax consequences relating to the RSUs. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant's tax liability that may arise in connection with the acquisition, vesting and/or disposition of the RSUs. The Participant acknowledges that no

election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”) is available with respect to RSUs.

(b) Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each Vesting Date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

(c) Section 409A. The RSUs awarded pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be exempt from or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder (“Section 409A”). The delivery of RSU Shares on the vesting of the RSUs may not be accelerated or deferred to dates or events other than those set forth herein, unless permitted or required by Section 409A.

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Compensation. In no circumstances shall the Participant, on ceasing to hold employment or office with his or her employer, be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit or prospective right or benefit under the Plan, Sub-Plan or this Agreement which he or she might otherwise have enjoyed, whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for wrongful dismissal or other breach of contract or by way of compensation for loss of office or otherwise.

(b) Severance Pay. The grant of the RSUs (including any cash payment made in lieu of RSU Shares) and the Plan and Sub-Plan shall be disregarded for the purposes of calculating any end-of-service severance or other termination payment, to the extent such end-of-service severance or termination payment is due to the Participant.

(c) Terms of Employment Unaffected. The terms of employment of the Participant shall not be affected by his or her participation in the Plan and the Sub-Plan, which shall neither form a part of such terms nor entitle him or her to take into account such participation in calculating any compensation or damages upon the termination of his or her employment for any reason.

10. Data Privacy.

(a) Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may collect, process, use and/or disclose personal information about the Participant. Any such information will be collected, processed, used and/or disclosed in accordance with the Privacy Policy provided to the Participant and available from the Company’s legal department (the “Privacy Policy”). The processing of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan and Sub-Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Policy.

(b) Transfer of Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may transfer any personal information referred to in Section 10(a) above outside, or within the country in which the Participant works or is employed, including to the United States of America, to categories of transferees as described in the Privacy Policy. The transfer of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan and Sub-Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Policy.

11. Participant's Acknowledgements.

The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) can read and understand English and does not require this Agreement, the Plan, the Sub-Plan or any related documentation to be translated into any other language; (v) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (vi) agrees that in accepting this award, he or she will be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future. Neither the Company nor any employee of the MicroStrategy group can advise the Participant on whether the Participant should participate in the Plan and Sub-Plan or accept the grant of the RSUs, or provide the Participant with any legal, tax or financial advice with respect to the grant of RSUs. To accept this award, the Participant acknowledges that they must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company's grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement
Granted Under 2023 Equity Incentive Plan

MicroStrategy Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants the following restricted stock units pursuant to its 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. This Notice of Grant and the attached Terms and Conditions (which constitute a part hereof) are collectively the “Agreement”.

Notice of Grant

Name of recipient (the “ <u>Participant</u> ”):	
Grant Date:	
Number of restricted stock units (“ <u>RSUs</u> ”) granted:	
Number, if any, of RSUs that vest immediately on the Grant Date:	
RSUs that are subject to vesting schedule:	
Vesting Start Date:	

Vesting Schedule:

Vesting Date:	Number of RSUs that Vest:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> % of the RSUs
[Insert Additional Vesting Dates and Amounts, as needed]	
All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein, and is subject to Section 3(b) below. The Participant shall be an “ <u>Eligible Participant</u> ” if he or she is an employee, director or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, any entity included in the definition of the Company in the Plan (each, a “ <u>Specified Company</u> ”).	

This grant of RSUs satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By:

Name:

Title:

PARTICIPANT

This Agreement has been accepted by:

###PARTICIPANT_NAME###

Dated: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Award of Restricted Stock Units. In order to incentivize and retain the Participant, the Company has granted to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (this “Agreement”) and in the Company’s 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), an award with respect to the number of RSUs set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the “Notice of Grant”). Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) upon vesting of the RSU, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this award, the Participant must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company’s grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) “Adverse Event” shall mean the occurrence of (x) any material diminution in the Participant’s authority, duties, responsibility, or base compensation, or (y) the requirement by the Company that the Participant principally works at a location that is more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal work location immediately prior to the Change in Control Event.

(b) “Cause” shall mean cause under applicable law, willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to any Specified Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and any Specified Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with a Specified Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant shall be considered to have been terminated for “Cause” if the Company determines no later than 30 days after the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, that termination for Cause was warranted.

(c) A “Change in Control Event” shall mean any of the following, provided that such event constitutes a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code:

(i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company after the date hereof if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control Event: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company (excluding an acquisition pursuant to the exercise, conversion or exchange of any security exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company (“Class B Common Stock”) or other voting securities of the Company, unless the Person exercising, converting or exchanging such security acquired such security directly from the Company or an underwriter or agent of the Company), (II) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined in paragraph 2(b)(iii) below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition, (III) any transfer by Michael J. Saylor or any of his affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (the “MS Affiliates”) to Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate or (IV) any acquisition by Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate not pursuant to a Business Combination, except for an acquisition that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock; or

(ii) on any date after Michael J. Saylor and the MS Affiliates cease to own in the aggregate more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities (the “Applicable Date”), there is a change in the composition of the board of the Company (the “Board”) that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the board of directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date immediately prior to the Applicable Date or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to the Applicable Date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock and any other Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall include, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or substantially all of the Company’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) (such resulting or acquiring corporation is referred to herein as the “Acquiring Corporation”) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and such other Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation or any Person who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities prior to the Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, the consummation of any Business Combination that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock shall be deemed not to satisfy the condition set forth in clause (x).

(d) “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence of an Adverse Event, in each case, after the Change in Control Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Adverse Event shall not be deemed to constitute Good Reason unless (i) the Participant gives the Company or the Acquiring Corporation, as applicable, notice of termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant no more than 90 days after the initial occurrence of the Adverse Event, (ii) such Adverse Event has not been fully corrected and the Participant has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom within 30 days of the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice and (iii) the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant occurs within six (6) months following the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice.

(e) “Date of Termination” shall mean:

(i) in the case of an Eligible Participant who dies, the date of death;

(ii) in the case of an Eligible Participant who resigns or voluntarily terminates employment for any reason other than Good Reason, the date the Eligible Participant first provides notice of resignation/voluntary termination to the Company;

(iii) in all other cases, the date designated by the Company in a written notice to an Eligible Participant, as the day on which that Eligible Participant’s employment relationship with the Company, engagement,

office with or provision of services to the Company ceases for any reason whatsoever (whether or not that cessation of employment or service is lawful); and

(iv) in all cases, “Date of Termination” specifically does not mean the date on which any period of notice, which the Company may be required to provide to (or that may be claimed by) that Eligible Participant, expires. For greater clarity, the Date of Termination will be determined without regard to any applicable notice of termination, severance or termination pay, compensation or indemnity in lieu of notice, wrongful or constructive dismissal damages for the failure to provide reasonable notice, period of salary continuation or of deemed employment or of deemed service, or any claim whatsoever by the Eligible Participant to any of the foregoing (whether express or implied and whether arising under contract or statute or otherwise at law in any manner).

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 2(e) of this Agreement.

3. Vesting.

(a) The RSUs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Vesting Schedule”). Any fractional shares resulting from the application of any percentages used in the Vesting Schedule shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of RSUs. Upon each Vesting Date (or, if applicable, an earlier vesting date pursuant to Section 3(b) below, which, in such event, shall also be hereinafter referred to as the “Vesting Date”), the Company shall settle the vested portion of the RSUs and shall therefore, subject to the payment of any taxes pursuant to Section 8(b), issue and deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each RSU that vests on such Vesting Date (the “RSU Shares”). Alternatively, the Board may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part RSU Shares in lieu of settling the RSUs that vest on such Vesting Date solely in RSU Shares (such discretion of the Board to settle in cash shall not apply to a Participant who is subject to Canadian tax, whose RSUs must be settled in previously unissued shares). If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering RSU Shares, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the fair market value (as determined by the Board) of the RSU Shares as of the Vesting Date less an amount equal to any federal, state, local and other taxes of any kind required to be withheld with respect to the vesting of the RSUs. The RSU Shares or any cash payment in lieu of RSU Shares will be delivered to the Participant as soon as practicable following each Vesting Date, but in any event within 30 days of such date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(b) of the Plan or Section 3(a) above, in the event of a Change in Control Event:

(i) If the Change in Control Event also constitutes a Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan) and the RSUs are not assumed, or substantially equivalent RSUs substituted, by the Acquiring Corporation, these RSUs shall automatically become vested in full immediately prior to such Change in Control Event; and

(ii) If either the Change in Control Event is also a Reorganization Event and these RSUs are assumed or substantially equivalent RSUs are substituted or the Change in Control Event is not a Reorganization Event, then in either case these RSUs shall continue to vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule; provided, however, that these RSUs shall immediately become vested in full if, on or prior to the first anniversary of the date of the consummation of the Change in Control Event, the Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant with the Company or the Acquiring Corporation is terminated for Good Reason by the Participant or is terminated without Cause by the Company or the Acquiring Corporation.

4. No Future Grants/Forfeiture of Unvested RSUs Upon Cessation of Service. An Eligible Participant ceases to be eligible to receive further grants of RSUs as of the Date of Termination, and any unvested RSUs held by an Eligible Participant will expire and be forfeited immediately and automatically to the Company as of the Date of Termination, without the payment of any consideration or damages resulting from such forfeiture to the Participant. The Participant shall have no further rights with respect to the unvested RSUs or any Common Stock that may have been issuable with respect thereto.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 4 of this Agreement.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively “transfer”) any RSUs, or any interest therein. The Company shall not be required to treat as the owner of any RSUs or issue any Common Stock or make any cash payment, to any transferee to whom such RSUs have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares of Common Stock that may be issuable with respect to the RSUs until the issuance of the shares of Common Stock to the Participant following the vesting of the RSUs.

7. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

8. Tax Matters.

(a) Acknowledgments; No Section 83(b) Election. The Participant acknowledges that he or she is responsible for obtaining the advice of the Participant’s own tax advisors with respect to the award of RSUs and the Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents with respect to the tax consequences relating to the RSUs. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant’s tax liability that may arise in connection with the acquisition, vesting and/or disposition of the RSUs. The Participant acknowledges that no election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”) is available with respect to RSUs.

(b) Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each Vesting Date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Sections 8(a) and (b) of this Agreement.

(c) Section 409A. The RSUs awarded pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be exempt from or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder (“Section 409A”). The delivery of RSU Shares on the vesting of the RSUs may not be accelerated or deferred to dates or events other than those set forth herein, unless permitted or required by Section 409A.

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Compensation. In no circumstances shall the Participant, on ceasing to hold employment or office with his or her employer, be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit or

prospective right or benefit under the Plan or this Agreement which he or she might otherwise have enjoyed, whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for wrongful dismissal or other breach of contract or by way of compensation for loss of office or otherwise.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 9(a) of this Agreement.

(b) Severance Pay. The grant of the RSUs and the Plan shall be disregarded for the purposes of calculating any end-of-service severance or other termination payment, to the extent such end-of-service severance or termination payment is due to the Participant. To be clear, no value will be attributed to any RSUs or any potential grants of RSUs as part of any calculation of a Participant's notice of termination, severance or termination pay, compensation or indemnity in lieu of notice, wrongful or constructive dismissal damages, damages for the failure to provide reasonable notice, or any claim whatsoever by the Participant to any of the foregoing (whether express or implied and whether arising under contract or statute or otherwise at law in any manner).

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 9(b) of this Agreement.

10. Data Privacy.

(a) Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may collect, process, use and/or disclose personal information about the Participant. Any such information will be collected, processed, used and/or disclosed in accordance with the Privacy Notice provided to the Participant and available from the Company's legal department. The processing of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Notice.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 10(a) of this Agreement.

(b) Transfer of Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may transfer any personal information referred to in Section 10(a) above outside or within the country in which the Participant works or is employed, including, with respect to non-U.S. resident Participants, to the United States of America, to transferees as described in the Privacy Notice. The transfer of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Notice.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 10(b) of this Agreement.

(c) Consent. Participants who reside in Alberta and Quebec hereby give explicit consent to the transfer of personal information to the United States of America in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan.

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 10(c) of this Agreement.

11. Participant's Acknowledgements.

By accepting the grant of RSUs and entering into this Agreement, the Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read the entirety of this Agreement, and in particular has read Sections 2(e), 4, 8(a), 8(b), 9(a), 9(b), 10(a), 10(b) and 10(c) of this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement, and in particular those identified in Sections 2(e), 4, 8(a), 8(b), 9(a) and 9(b) of this Agreement; (iv) can read and understand English and (subject to Section 12 below) does

not require this Agreement, the Plan or any related documentation to be translated into any other language; (v) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; (vi) agrees that in accepting this award, he or she will be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future; and (vii) the Participant waives irrevocably any right to assert that the terms of the Plan and/or the Agreement should not be binding because they were not brought to the Participant's attention, were not read by the Participant, or were not understood by the Participant, even if before executing the Agreement and/or accepting the RSUs the Participant did not in fact fully read or understand the Plan and/or the Agreement. Neither the Company nor any employee of the MicroStrategy group can advise the Participant on whether the Participant should participate in the Plan or accept the grant of the RSUs, or provide the Participant with any legal, tax or financial advice with respect to the grant of RSUs. To accept this award, the Participant acknowledges that they must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company's grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

12. Language. The Participant has expressly requested that this Agreement and related documents be drawn up in English. *Le Participant a expressément requis que le présent Contrat et les documents y reliés soient rédigés en anglais.* If the Participant resides in Québec, in order to comply with legal requirements in Québec, a French version of this Agreement and related documents have been presented at the same time as the English version. *Afin de se conformer aux exigences légales au Québec, une version française de ce Contrat et de tous les documents connexes a été remise au Participant en même temps que la version anglaise.*

By accepting the RSUs and entering into this Agreement, I acknowledge that I have read and I understand Section 12 of this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement
Granted Under 2023 Equity Incentive Plan

MicroStrategy Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants the following restricted stock units pursuant to its 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. This Notice of Grant and the attached Terms and Conditions (which constitute a part hereof) are collectively the “Agreement”.

Notice of Grant

Name of recipient (the “ <u>Participant</u> ”):	
Grant Date:	
Number of restricted stock units (“ <u>RSUs</u> ”) granted:	
Number, if any, of RSUs that vest immediately on the Grant Date:	
RSUs that are subject to vesting schedule:	
Vesting Start Date:	

Vesting Schedule:

Vesting Date:	Number of RSUs that Vest:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> % of the RSUs
[Insert Additional Vesting Dates and Amounts, as needed]	
All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein, and is subject to Section 3(b) below. The Participant shall be an “ <u>Eligible Participant</u> ” if he or she is an employee, director or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, any entity included in the definition of the Company in the Plan (each, a “ <u>Specified Company</u> ”).	

This grant of RSUs satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By:

Name:
 Title:

PARTICIPANT

This Agreement has been accepted by:
 ###PARTICIPANT_NAME###
 Dated: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Restricted Stock Unit Agreement Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Award of Restricted Stock Units. In consideration of services rendered and to be rendered to the Company, by the Participant, the Company has granted to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (this “Agreement”) and in the Company’s 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), an award with respect to the number of RSUs set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the “Notice of Grant”). Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) upon vesting of the RSU, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this award, the Participant must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company’s grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) “Adverse Event” shall mean the occurrence of (x) any material diminution in the Participant’s authority, duties, responsibility, or base compensation, or (y) the requirement by the Company that the Participant principally works at a location that is more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal work location immediately prior to the Change in Control Event.

(b) “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to any Specified Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and any Specified Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with a Specified Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant shall be considered to have been terminated for “Cause” if the Company determines no later than 30 days after the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, that termination for Cause was warranted.

(c) A “Change in Control Event” shall mean any of the following, provided that such event constitutes a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code:

(i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company after the date hereof if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control Event: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company (excluding an acquisition pursuant to the exercise, conversion or exchange of any security exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company (“Class B Common Stock”) or other voting securities of the Company, unless the Person exercising, converting or exchanging such security acquired such security directly from the Company or an underwriter or agent of the Company), (II) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined in paragraph 2(b)(iii) below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition, (III) any transfer by Michael J. Saylor or any of his affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (the “MS Affiliates”) to Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate or (IV) any acquisition by Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate not pursuant to a Business Combination, except for an acquisition that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock; or

(ii) on any date after Michael J. Saylor and the MS Affiliates cease to own in the aggregate more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities (the “Applicable Date”), there is a change in the composition of the board of the Company (the “Board”) that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the board of directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date immediately prior to the Applicable Date or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to the Applicable Date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock and any other Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall include, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or substantially all of the Company’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) (such resulting or acquiring corporation is referred to herein as the “Acquiring Corporation”) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and such other Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation or any Person who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities prior to the Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, the consummation of any Business Combination that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock shall be deemed not to satisfy the condition set forth in clause (x).

(d) “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence of an Adverse Event, in each case, after the Change in Control Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Adverse Event shall not be deemed to constitute Good Reason unless (i) the Participant gives the Company or the Acquiring Corporation, as applicable, notice of termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant no more than 90 days after the initial occurrence of the Adverse Event, (ii) such Adverse Event has not been fully corrected and the Participant has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom within 30 days of the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice and (iii) the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant occurs within six (6) months following the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice.

3. Vesting.

(a) The RSUs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Vesting Schedule”). Any fractional shares resulting from the application of any percentages used in the Vesting Schedule shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of RSUs. Upon each Vesting Date (or, if applicable, an earlier vesting date pursuant to Section 3(b) below, which, in such event, shall also be hereinafter referred to as the “Vesting Date”), the Company shall settle the vested portion of the RSUs and shall therefore, subject to the payment of any taxes pursuant to Section 8(b), issue and deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each RSU that vests on such Vesting Date (the “RSU Shares”). Alternatively, the Board may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part RSU Shares in lieu of settling the RSUs that vest on such Vesting Date solely

in RSU Shares (such discretion of the Board to settle in cash shall not apply to a Participant who is subject to Canadian tax, whose shares must be settled in previously unissued shares). If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering RSU Shares, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the fair market value (as determined by the Board) of the RSU Shares as of the Vesting Date less an amount equal to any federal, state, local and other taxes of any kind required to be withheld with respect to the vesting of the RSUs. The RSU Shares or any cash payment in lieu of RSU Shares will be delivered to the Participant as soon as practicable following each Vesting Date, but in any event within 30 days of such date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(b) of the Plan or Section 3(a) above, in the event of a Change in Control Event:

(i) If the Change in Control Event also constitutes a Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan) and the RSUs are not assumed, or substantially equivalent RSUs substituted, by the Acquiring Corporation, these RSUs shall automatically become vested in full immediately prior to such Change in Control Event; and

(ii) If either the Change in Control Event is also a Reorganization Event and these RSUs are assumed or substantially equivalent RSUs are substituted or the Change in Control Event is not a Reorganization Event, then in either case these RSUs shall continue to vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule; provided, however, that these RSUs shall immediately become vested in full if, on or prior to the first anniversary of the date of the consummation of the Change in Control Event, the Participant's employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant with the Company or the Acquiring Corporation is terminated for Good Reason by the Participant or is terminated without Cause by the Company or the Acquiring Corporation.

4. Forfeiture of Unvested RSUs Upon Cessation of Service. In the event that the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, including in the case of resignation or dismissal with or without Cause, all of the RSUs that are unvested as of the time of such cessation shall be forfeited immediately and automatically to the Company, without the payment of any consideration to the Participant, effective as of such cessation and the Participant will not be entitled to any compensation in relation to any unvested RSUs. The Participant shall have no further rights with respect to the unvested RSUs or any Common Stock that may have been issuable with respect thereto.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively "transfer") any RSUs, or any interest therein. The Company shall not be required to treat as the owner of any RSUs or issue any Common Stock or make any cash payment, to any transferee to whom such RSUs have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares of Common Stock that may be issuable with respect to the RSUs until the issuance of the shares of Common Stock to the Participant following the vesting of the RSUs.

7. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

8. Tax Matters.

(a) Acknowledgments; No Section 83(b) Election. The Participant acknowledges that he or she is responsible for obtaining the advice of the Participant's own tax advisors with respect to the award of RSUs and the Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents with respect to the tax consequences relating to the RSUs. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant's tax liability that may arise in connection with the acquisition, vesting and/or disposition of the RSUs. The Participant acknowledges that no

election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”) is available with respect to RSUs.

(b) Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each Vesting Date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

(c) Section 409A. The RSUs awarded pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be exempt from or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder (“Section 409A”). The delivery of RSU Shares on the vesting of the RSUs may not be accelerated or deferred to dates or events other than those set forth herein, unless permitted or required by Section 409A.

(d) Australian Participants. Subdivision 83A-C of the Australian Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (the “Australian Income Tax Act”) applies to the Plan and this Agreement in relation to RSUs awarded to Participants who are subject to Australian taxes (subject to the requirement of the Australian Income Tax Act).

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Compensation. In no circumstances shall the Participant, on ceasing to hold employment or office with his or her employer, be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit or prospective right or benefit under the Plan or this Agreement which he or she might otherwise have enjoyed, whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for wrongful dismissal or other breach of contract or by way of compensation for loss of office or otherwise.

(b) Severance Pay. The grant of the RSUs (including any cash payment made in lieu of RSU Shares) and the Plan shall be disregarded for the purposes of calculating any end-of-service severance or other termination payment, to the extent such end-of-service severance or termination payment is due to the Participant.

(c) Indian Participants. A Participant who resides in India shall, within seven days of the sale of any or all of the RSU Shares held by them, inform the Company and their employer of such sale.

10. Data Privacy.

(a) Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may collect, process, use and/or disclose personal information about the Participant. Any such information will be collected, processed, used and/or disclosed in accordance with the Privacy Policy provided to the Participant and available from the Company’s legal department (the “Privacy Policy”). In relation to Participants who reside in Poland, Italy, Germany, Netherlands, Spain or France, the processing of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Policy. Participants who reside in Argentina, India, the United Arab Emirates, Republic of Korea, Japan, Singapore and Switzerland hereby give explicit consent to the collection, processing, use and/or disclosure of any such personal information. Participants who reside in Australia hereby give consent to the collection, processing, use and/or

disclosure of their Tax File Number in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan, for the purposes of the Privacy Act 1988 (Cth).

(b) Transfer of Personal Information. In connection with this Agreement and the grant of RSUs, the Company may transfer any personal information referred to in Section 10(a) above outside, or within the country in which the Participant works or is employed, including, with respect to non-U.S. resident Participants, to the United States of America, to transferees as described in the Privacy Policy. In relation to Participants who reside in Italy, Germany, Netherlands, Spain or France, the transfer of personal information in order to implement, administer, and manage the Plan is justified by reasons other than consent, as explained in the Privacy Policy. Participants who reside in Argentina, Singapore, India, Japan, Poland, Republic of Korea, Switzerland or the United Arab Emirates hereby give explicit consent to the transfer of any such personal information. Participants who reside in Singapore may object to the collection, use, disclosure, processing or transfer of personal information by notifying the general counsel of the Company in writing, but understand that such objection may impair his or her ability to participate in the Plan. Participants who reside in the United Arab Emirates may withdraw their consent to the collection, use, disclosure, processing or transfer of personal information by notifying the general counsel of the Company in writing, but understand (i) that the Company will continue to collect, use, disclose, process or transfer personal information to the extent permitted without consent; and (ii) that such withdrawal may impair his or her ability to participate in the Plan. Participants who reside in Australia hereby give consent to the transfer of their Tax File Number to entities in the United States of America. Where participants are based in Brazil, for the purposes of the transfer, the Company is relying on Article 33, IV of the Brazilian General Data Protection Act (Law n. 13,709/2018).

11. Participant's Acknowledgements.

The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) can read and understand English and does not require this Agreement, the Plan or any related documentation to be translated into any other language; (v) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (vi) agrees that in accepting this award, he or she will be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future. Neither the Company nor any employee of the MicroStrategy group can advise the Participant on whether the Participant should participate in the Plan or accept the grant of the RSUs, or provide the Participant with any legal, tax or financial advice with respect to the grant of RSUs. To accept this award, the Participant acknowledges that they must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company's grant of RSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any RSUs under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Performance Stock Unit Agreement
Granted Under 2023 Equity Incentive Plan

MicroStrategy Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants the following performance stock units pursuant to its 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. This Notice of Grant and the attached Terms and Conditions (which constitute a part hereof) are collectively the “Agreement.”

Notice of Grant

Name of recipient (the “ <u>Participant</u> ”):	
Grant Date:	
Target number of performance stock units (“ <u>PSUs</u> ”) granted:	
Maximum number of PSUs:	
Performance Period:	

Vesting Schedule:

The PSUs will vest based on the level of achievement of the performance goal for the Performance Period, as certified by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the “Compensation Committee”) following the end of the Performance Period, all as set forth in Exhibit A. All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, except as otherwise provided herein, and is subject to Exhibit A below. The Participant shall be an “Eligible Participant” if he or she is an employee, director or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, any entity included in the definition of the Company in the Plan (each, a “Specified Company”).

This grant of PSUs satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities under this Agreement.

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

By:

Name:

Title:

PARTICIPANT

This Agreement has been accepted by:

###PARTICIPANT_NAME###

Dated: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

MICROSTRATEGY INCORPORATED

Performance Stock Unit Agreement Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Award of Performance Stock Units. In consideration of services rendered and to be rendered to the Company by the Participant, the Company has granted to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Performance Stock Unit Agreement (this “Agreement”) and in the Company’s 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), an award with respect to the number of PSUs set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this Agreement (the “Notice of Grant”). Each PSU represents the right to receive shares of class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) upon vesting of the PSU as determined pursuant to Exhibit A, and otherwise subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this award, the Participant must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company’s grant of PSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any PSUs under this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) “Adverse Event” shall mean the occurrence of (x) any material diminution in the Participant’s authority, duties, responsibility, or base compensation, or (y) the requirement by the Company that the Participant principally work at a location that is more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal work location immediately prior to the Change in Control Event.

(b) “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to any Specified Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and any Specified Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with a Specified Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant’s employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant shall be considered to have been terminated for “Cause” if the Company determines no later than 30 days after the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant, that termination for Cause was warranted.

(c) A “Change in Control Event” shall mean any of the following, provided that such event constitutes a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and the guidance issued thereunder:

(i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company after the date hereof if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control Event: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company (excluding an acquisition pursuant to the exercise, conversion or exchange of any security exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company (“Class B Common Stock”) or other voting securities of the Company, unless the Person exercising, converting or exchanging such security acquired such security directly from the Company or an underwriter or agent of the Company), (II) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined in paragraph 2(b)(iii) below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition, (III) any transfer by Michael J. Saylor or any of his affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (the “MS Affiliates”) to Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate or (IV) any acquisition by Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate not pursuant to a Business Combination, except for an acquisition that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock; or

(ii) on any date after Michael J. Saylor and the MS Affiliates cease to own in the aggregate more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities (the “Applicable Date”), there is a change in the composition of the board of the Company (the “Board”) that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the board of directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date immediately prior to the Applicable Date or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to the Applicable Date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock and any other Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall include, without limitation, a corporation which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or substantially all of the Company’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) (such resulting or acquiring corporation is referred to herein as the “Acquiring Corporation”) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and such other Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding Michael J. Saylor or any MS Affiliate, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation or any Person who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities prior to the Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, the consummation of any Business Combination that results in any of the effects described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision) with respect to the Common Stock shall be deemed not to satisfy the condition set forth in clause (x).

(d) “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence of an Adverse Event, in each case, after the Change in Control Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Adverse Event shall not be deemed to constitute Good Reason unless (i) the Participant gives the Company or the Acquiring Corporation, as applicable, notice of termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant no more than 90 days after the initial occurrence of the Adverse Event, (ii) such Adverse Event has not been fully corrected and the Participant has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom within 30 days of the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice and (iii) the Participant’s termination of employment or other relationship as an Eligible Participant occurs within six (6) months following the Company’s or the Acquiring Corporation’s receipt of such notice.

3. Vesting. The PSUs shall vest in accordance with Exhibit A attached hereto and the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Vesting Schedule”). Upon the vesting of the PSUs, the Company shall settle each PSU that has vested in accordance with Exhibit A, subject to the payment of any taxes pursuant to Section 8(b) by, issuing and delivering such number of shares of Common Stock for each vested PSU (the shares issued on such settlement, the “PSU Shares”). Alternatively, the Board may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part PSU Shares in lieu of settling the PSUs that vest solely in PSU Shares (such discretion of the Board to settle in cash shall not apply to a Participant who is subject to Canadian tax, whose shares must be settled in previously unissued shares). If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering PSU Shares, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the fair market value (as determined by the Compensation Committee) of the PSU Shares as of the vesting date less an amount equal to any federal, state, local and other taxes of any kind required to be withheld with respect

to the vesting of the PSUs. The PSUs or any cash payment in lieu of PSU Shares will be delivered to the Participant as soon as practicable following the vesting date, but in any event within 30 days of such date.

4. Treatment of Unvested PSUs Upon Cessation of Service. In the event that the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant, then the PSUs shall be treated as set forth in Exhibit A.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively “transfer”) any PSUs, or any interest therein, except pursuant to the laws of descent and distribution. The Company shall not be required to treat as the owner of any PSUs or issue any Common Stock or make any cash payment, to any transferee to whom such PSUs have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

6. Rights as a Stockholder. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares of Common Stock that may be issuable with respect to the PSUs until the issuance of the PSU Shares to the Participant following the vesting of the PSUs.

7. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

8. Tax Matters.

(a) Acknowledgments; No Section 83(b) Election. The Participant acknowledges that he or she is responsible for obtaining the advice of the Participant’s own tax advisors with respect to the award of PSUs and the Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents with respect to the tax consequences relating to the PSUs. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant’s tax liability that may arise in connection with the acquisition, vesting and/or disposition of the PSUs. The Participant acknowledges that no election under Section 83(b) of the Code is available with respect to PSUs.

(b) Withholding. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of this award. On each vesting date (or other date or time at which the Company is required to withhold taxes associated with this award), unless the Company determines to retain from the shares otherwise issuable on such date a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event, the Participant hereby instructs the Company to sell on behalf of the Participant the number of vested shares subject to this award having a fair market value (as determined by the Company) equal to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligation with respect to such taxable event. If the Company is unable to retain sufficient shares of Common Stock or sell such number of vested shares, as applicable, to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company or an affiliate of the Company shall be entitled to immediate payment from the Participant of the amount of any tax required to be withheld by the Company. The Company shall not deliver any shares subject to this award to the Participant until it is satisfied that all required withholdings have been made.

(c) Section 409A. The PSUs awarded pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be exempt from or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder (“Section 409A”). The delivery of PSU Shares on the vesting of the PSUs may not be accelerated or deferred to dates or events other than those set forth herein, unless permitted or required by Section 409A.

9. Data Privacy

In order to assist in the administration of the Plan, the Company may process personal data about the Participant. Such data includes but is not limited to the information provided in this Agreement and any changes thereto, other appropriate personal and financial data about the Participant such as home address and business

addresses and other contact information, payroll information and any other information that might be deemed appropriate by the Company to facilitate the administration of the Plan. By accepting these PSUs, the Participant gives explicit consent to the Company to process any such personal data. The Participant also gives explicit consent to the Company to transfer any such personal data outside or within the country in which the Participant works or is employed, including, with respect to non-U.S. resident Participants, to the United States, to transferees who shall include the Company, a broker retained by the Participant or the Company for the purpose of administering the PSUs and other persons who are designated by the Company to administer or assist with the implementation, administration or management of the Plan. The Participant may object to the collection, use, processing or transfer of such data by notifying the General Counsel of MicroStrategy in writing. The Participant understands that such objection may impair his or her ability to participate in the Plan.

10. Participant's Acknowledgements.

The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) agrees that in accepting this award, he or she will be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future. To accept this award, the Participant acknowledges that they must accept this Agreement within six (6) months of the Grant Date. If this Agreement is not accepted within six (6) months of the Grant Date, the Company's grant of PSUs under this Agreement will be withdrawn and cease to be in effect and the Participant shall have no rights to any PSUs under this Agreement.

EXHIBIT A

Performance Vesting Criteria

CERTIFICATION

I, Phong Le, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of MicroStrategy Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: August 6, 2024

/s/ Phong Le

Phong Le

President & Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION

I, Andrew Kang, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of MicroStrategy Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: August 6, 2024

/s/ Andrew Kang

Andrew Kang

Senior Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of MicroStrategy Incorporated (the “Company”) for the quarter ended June 30, 2024, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), the undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge on the date hereof:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: August 6, 2024

/s/ Phong Le
Phong Le
President & Chief Executive Officer

Dated: August 6, 2024

/s/ Andrew Kang
Andrew Kang
Senior Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer